PROJECT MANUAL

Volume 1 of 2

Fort Zumwalt School District

555 East Terra Lane
O'Fallon, Missouri 63366

March 20, 2023
Project Number: 224201

North High School Additions and Renovations

1230 Tom Ginnever Ave. O'Fallon, Mo. 63366

CORDOGAN CLARK
ARCHITECTURE ▪ ENGINEERING ▪ CONSTRUCTION

611 North 10th Street, Suite 200 Saint Louis, Missouri 63101 T: 314.421.3542
www.cordoganclark.com

DOCUMENT 000110 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division ..... Section Title ..... Pages

VOLUME 1

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

000110 ..... TABLE OF CONTENTS 6
000101 ..... PROJECT DIRECTORY 2
000107 ..... SEALS PAGES 4
001116 ..... INVITATION TO BID 2
001117 ..... BID DOCUMENTS 2
..... BID DOCUMENT REQUEST
..... USE OF BID DOCUMENTS
..... CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT (BID) DOCUMENTS
..... REVIT MODEL AND CAD FILE RELEASE AGREEMENT 1
002113 ..... INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS 2
..... AIA A701 (2018) INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS 8
002600 ..... PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES 2
003121 ..... SURVEY INFORMATON 2
003132 ..... GEOTECHNICAL DATA 2
..... GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT 38
004113 ..... BID FORM – STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT) 6
004313 ..... BID SECURITY FORM 2
..... AIA A310 (2010) BID BOND 2
004320 ..... LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS 4
004393 ..... BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST 2
004513 ..... BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS 2
..... AIA 305 (2020) CONTRACTORS QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT 1
..... 305 EXHIBIT A GENERAL INFORMATION 3
..... 305 EXHIBIT B FINANCIAL AND PERFORMANCE INFORMATION 2
..... 305 EXHIBIT C PROJECT SPECIFIC INFORMATION 3
..... 305 EXHIBIT D CONTRACTOR'S PAST EXPERIENCE 1
..... 305 EXHIBIT E CONTRACTOR'S PAST EXPERIENCE, CONTINUED 1
005213 ..... AGREEMENT FORM – STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT) 2
..... AIA A101 (2017) OWNER-CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT (DRAFT) 8
006113 ..... PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM 2
..... AIA A312 (2010) PERFORMANCE BOND 4
..... AIA A312 (2010) PAYMENT BOND 4
007213 ..... GENERAL CONDITIONS – STIPULATED SUM 2
..... AIA A201 (2017) GENERAL CONDITIONS 40
007300 ..... SUPPLMENTARY CONDITIONS 2
..... OWNER SPECIAL SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS 5
007319 ..... HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS 4
007343 ..... WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS 2
..... FEDERAL E-VERIFY REQUIREMENTS 2
007346 ..... WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE 2
..... ANNUAL WAGE ORDER (ST. CHARLES COUNTY) 4

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

010550 ..... PROHIBITED PRODUCTS 2
011000 ..... SUMMARY 6
012100 ..... ALLOWANCES 4
012200 ..... UNIT PRICES 2
012300 ..... ALTERNATES 2
012500 ..... SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES 4
012600 ..... CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES 4
012900 ..... PAYMENT PROCEDURES 6
012901 ..... OWNER PAYMENT PROCEDURE REQUIREMENTS 4
013100 ..... PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION 12
013233 ..... PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION 2
013300 ..... SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES 10
014000 ..... QUALITY REQUIREMENTS 12
014200 ..... REFERENCES 2
015000 ..... TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS 10
015001 ..... OWNER TEMPORARY FACILITIES REQUIREMENTS 4
016000 ..... PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS 8
017300 ..... EXECUTION 12
017700 ..... CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES 8
017823 ..... OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA 8
017839 ..... PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS 4
017900 ..... DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING 6
018191 ..... STORM SHELTER REQUIREMENTS 4
018192 ..... STORM SHELTER QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN 6
019113 ..... COMMISSIONING OF BUILDING SYSTEMS 8

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 ..... SELECTIVE STRUCTURAL DEMOLITION 6

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

032000 ..... CONCRETE REINFORCING 4
033000 ..... CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE 14
034100 ..... PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE 18

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

042000 ..... UNIT MASONRY 22

DIVISION 05 – METALS

051200 ..... STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING 6
051213 ..... ARCHITECTURAL EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING 8
052100 ..... STEEL JOIST FRAMING 4
053100 ..... STEEL DECK 6
054000 ..... COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING 6
055000 ..... METAL FABRICATIONS 10
055213 ..... PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS 8

DIVISION 06 – WOOD AND PLASTICS

061000 ..... ROUGH CARPENTRY 4
061600 ..... SHEATHING 4
064023 ..... INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK 8
064116 ..... PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS 8

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071919 ..... SILICONE WATER REPELLENTS 6
072100 ..... THERMAL INSULATION 8
072160 ..... STRUCTURAL THERMAL BREAK 4
072726 ..... FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS 8
074113.16 . STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS 10
074213.15 . METAL PANEL ROOF SCREENS 10
074213.23 . METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS 8
075423 ..... THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING 12
076200 ..... SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM 8
077100 ..... ROOF SPECIALTIES 6
077129 ..... MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS 6
077200 ..... ROOF ACCESSORIES 6
078413 ..... PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING 8
078446 ..... FIRE-REISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM 6
079200 ..... JOINT SEALANTS 8
079500 ..... EXPANSION CONTROLS 6

DIVISION 08 OPENINGS

081113 ..... HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES 12
081416 ..... FLUSH WOOD DOORS 6
083113 ..... ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES 4
083323 ..... OVERHEAD COILING DOORS 8
083463 ..... STORM SHELTER DOORS AND FRAMES (ICC 500) 10
084113 ..... ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS 12
084123 ..... FIRE RATED ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS 10
084413 ..... GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS 10
085653 ..... SECURITY WINDOWS 8
085653.13 . WIND AND IMPACT SECURITY WINDOWS (ICC-500) 6
087100 ..... DOOR HARDWARE 44
088000 ..... GLAZING 12
088300 ..... MIRRORS 6
088853 ..... SECURITY GLAZING 8
089000 ..... LOUVERS ..... See Mech

DIVISION 09 FINISHES

092116.23 . GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES 4
092216 ..... NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING 6
092900 ..... GYPSUM BOARD 8
093000 ..... TILING 10
095113 ..... ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS 8
096466 ..... WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING 8
096513 ..... RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES 6

096519 ..... RESILIENT TILE FLOORING 4
096813 ..... TILE CARPETING 4
098433 ..... SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS 6
099600 ..... HIGH-PERFORMANCE PAINT COATINGS 8

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES
101100 ..... VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES 6
101200 ..... DISPLAY CASES 4
102600 ..... WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION 4
102800 ..... TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES 4
104413 ..... FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS 6
104416 ..... FIRE EXTINGUISHERS 4
107000 ..... ALUMINUM CANOPY 6
107516 ..... GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES 4

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT
113100 ..... RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES 2
115213 ..... PROJECTION SCREENS 4
116623 ..... GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT 10

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS
122413 ..... ROLLER WINDOW SHADES 4
123623.13 . PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS 6
123661 ..... SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS AND SILLS 4
126600 ..... TELESCOPING STANDS 6

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

VOLUME 2
DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
000110 ..... TABLE OF CONTENTS 8

DIVISIONS 15 THRU 19 (RESERVED)

DIVISION 20 – BASIC MECHANICAL (NOT USED)

DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION
211313 ..... WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS 10

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
220719 ..... PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION 6
221116 ..... DOMESTIC WATER PIPING 10
221119 ..... DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES 4
221319 ..... SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES 4
224100 ..... PLUMBING FIXTURES 4

DIVISION 23 – HVAC

230100 ..... MECHANICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS 4
230110 ..... GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS 4
230529 ..... HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT 12
230553 ..... IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT 6
230593 ..... TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC 14
230713 ..... DUCT INSULATION 18
230993 ..... SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS 16
231123 ..... FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING 18
233113 ..... METAL DUCTS 12
233300 ..... AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES 12
233423 ..... HVAC POWER VENTILATORS 6
233600 ..... AIR TERMINAL UNITS 6
233713 ..... DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES 4
237413 ..... PACKAGED OUTDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS 10

DIVISION 24 – AIR DISTRIBUTION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 25 – TEMPRATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260100 ..... BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS 10
260519 ..... LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 6
260529 ..... HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 4
260533 ..... RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 8
260544 ..... SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING 4
260548 ..... VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 6
260553 ..... IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 8
260572 ..... OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY 6
260573 ..... OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY 8
260574 ..... OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY 6
260923 ..... LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES 4
262413 ..... SWITCHBOARDS 8
262416 ..... PANELBOARDS 8
262726 ..... WIRING DEVICES 6
265119 ..... LED INTERIOR LIGHTING 6
265219 ..... EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING 6

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

270100 ..... BASIC COMMUNICATION REQUIREMENTS 12
270526 ..... GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS 8
270528 ..... PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS 10
270553 ..... IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS 4
271000 ..... COMMUNICATION CABLING SYSTEM OVERVIEW 6
271100 ..... COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS 8
271323 ..... COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING 8
271513 ..... COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING 6
271543 ..... COMMUNICATIONS FACEPLATES AND CONNECTORS 8

271700 ..... TESTING AND VERIFICATION OF COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS 10
275113 ..... OVERHEAD PAGING 6
279300 ..... SECURITY SYSTEMS 8

DIVISION 28 – FIRE ALARM SYSTEM
280513 ..... CONDUCTORS & CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY 6
280528 ..... PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY 4
283111 ..... DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM 18

DIVISIONS 29 THRU 30 (RESERVED)

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK
311000 ..... SITE CLEARING ..... SEE CIVIL DRAWINGS
311513 ..... EROSION CONTROL ..... SEE CIVIL DRAWINGS
312000 ..... EARTH MOVING ..... SEE CIVIL DRAWINGS
313116 ..... TERMITE CONTROL 4

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
321216 ..... ASPHALT PAVING 10
321313 ..... CONCRETE PAVING 8
321373 ..... CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS 4
321726 ..... TACTILE WARNING SURFACING 4
329200 ..... TURF AND GRASSES 4

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES ..... SEE CIVIL DRAWINGS

DIVISIONS 34 THRU 49 (RESERVED)

END OF DOCUMENT 000110

DOCUMENT 000101 – PROJECT DIRECTORY

ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS:

ARCHITECT
Cordogan, Clark & Associates, Inc.
611 North 10th Street, Suite 200
St. Louis, Missouri 63101
Telephone: (314) 421-3542
Contact: Rick W. Keisker, AIA
Email: rkeisker@cordoganclark.com
Contact: John Strassburger
Email: jstrassburger@cordoganclark.com

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Cordogan, Clark & Associates, Inc.
960 Ridgeway Avenue
Aurora, IL 60506
Telephone: (630) 896-4678
Contact: Ephran Lockett
Email: elockett@cordoganclark.com
Contact: Nick Waterfield
Email: nwaterfield@cordoganclark.com
Contact: Jack Diederich
Email: jdiederich@cordoganclark.com

MECHNICAL ENGINEER
Facility Solutions Group, Inc.
901 Horan Drive, Suite 100
Fenton, MO. 63026
Telephone: (636) 537-0203
Contact: Chris Jerden, P.E.
Email: cjerden@fsg-stl.com
Contact: Jacob Bross
Email: jbross@fsg-stl.com

PLUMBING/ELECTRICAL ENGINEER
ECS Consulting Engineers, Inc.
9986 Manchester Road, Suite 202
St. Louis, MO. 63122
Telephone: (314) 755-1920
Plumbing Contact: Carter Schamel, P.E.
Email: carter@ecsstl.com
Electrical Contact: Jason Bolzenius
Email: jason@ecsstl.com

OWNER'S CONSULTANTS:

CIVIL ENGINEER
Bax Engineering Co.
221 Point West Blvd.
St. Charles, MO 63301
Telephone: (636) 928-5552
Contact: Jeff Moon
Email: jmoon@baxengineering.com

END OF DOCUMENT 000101

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

Fort Zumwalt School District- North High School – Additions and Renovations

Missouri Certificate of Authority No: A-2019017440

Responsibilities for specifications contained in the Project Manual for the above referenced project are as follows:

Division(s) and/or Section(s)	**Firm**	**Seal**
Division 2 to 14, except Division 3 and 5	Cordogan, Clark & Associates, Inc.	

Fort Zumwalt School District- North High School – Additions and Renovations

Missouri Certificate of Authority No: E-2019017445

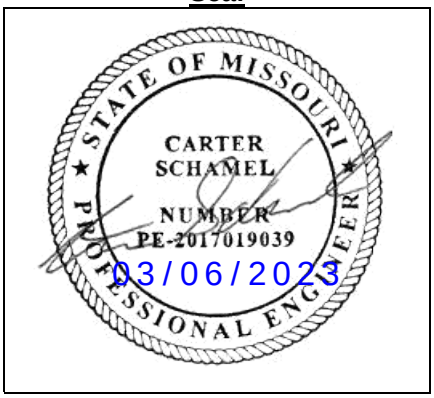
Responsibilities for specifications contained in the Project Manual for the above referenced project are as follows:

Division(s) and/or Section(s)	**Firm**	**Seal**
Division 3, 4, and 5	Cordogan, Clark & Associates, Inc	

Fort Zumwalt School District- North High School – Additions and Renovations

Missouri Certificate of Authority No: E-2018042187

Responsibilities for specifications contained in the Project Manual for the above referenced project are as follows:

Division(s) and/or Section(s)	**Firm**	**Seal**
Seal applies to all Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 26, 27 and 28	ECS Consulting Engineers	

Fort Zumwalt School District- North High School – Additions and Renovations

Missouri Certificate of Authority No: 2013042669

Responsibilities for specifications contained in the Project Manual for the above referenced project are as follows:

Division(s) and/or Section(s)	**Firm**	**Seal**
Seal applies to all Sections in Division 23.	Facility Solutions Group (FSG)	

DOCUMENT 001116 - INVITATION TO BID

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Notice to Bidders: Qualified bidders are invited to submit bids for Project as described in this Document according to the Instructions to Bidders.

B. Project Identification: North High School – Additions and Renovations

C. Owner: Fort Zumwalt School District, 555 East Terra Lane, O'Fallon, MO 63366.

D. Architect: Cordogan Clark and Associates, Inc.

E. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:

1. General Contract (all trades).

1.2 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

A. Owner will receive sealed bids until the bid time and date at the location indicated below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:

1. Bid Date: April 27, 2023 (Thursday).
2. Bid Time: 3:00PM, local time (Central).
3. Location: Fort Zumwalt School District; District Administrative Office, 555 East Terra Lane, O'Fallon, MO 63366.

B. Bids will be thereafter publicly opened and read aloud.

1.3 BID SECURITY

A. Bid security shall be submitted with each bid in the amount of 10 percent of the bid amount. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of 60 days after opening of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities. Bid security can be in the form of a bid bond, Cashier's Check or Certified Check.

1.4 PREBID CONFERENCE

A. A non-mandatory **Pre-Bid Conference** is scheduled for 2:00PM (Central Standard Time) Tuesday March 28, 2023 at the Fort Zumwalt School District; District Administrative Office, 555 East Terra Lane, O'Fallon, MO 63366.

B. A site walkthrough will be available following the completion of the prebid conference.

C. Contractors may make site visits before or after school hours: 6:30 am till 8:30 am and 4:30 pm till 7:00 pm. All visitors must check in at the main office when visiting the school. Please call Lisa Koester's Office (636-272-6620) the day prior to the visit so she can inform the school.

1.5 DOCUMENTS

A. The plans and specifications may be viewed at the following locations:
1. Fort Zumwalt School District, District Administrative Office, 555 East Terra Lane, O'Fallon, MO 63366 (636) 240-2072.
2. Cross Rhodes Print & Technologies, 2731 South Jefferson, St. Louis, MO 63118, 314-421-5141
3. Dodge Data & Analytics at: www.construction.com

B. The plans and specifications may be obtained from either Fort Zumwalt School District or Cross Rhodes Reprographics as follows:
1. Fort Zumwalt School District: Complete sets of bidding documents in printed format may be obtained from Fort Zumwalt School District (636) 240-2072.
a. Printed format documents: A $100 plan deposit is required for each set of bidding documents. Plan deposits will be refunded to bidders submitting a bona fide bid, and upon return of the plans and specifications in good condition within two weeks following the opening of bids.

b. Electronic PDF format: No deposit will be required. Request electronic format bid documents via e-mail at NicoleJ@fz.k12.mo.us

2. Cross Rhodes Print & Technologies: The plans and specifications are available from Cross Rhodes Print & Technologies in both electronic and printed formats at the cost of the contractor

1.6 BID FORM

A. Submit Bid Sums on the Bid Form bound in the Project Manual.

1.7 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Bidders must be properly licensed under the laws governing their respective trades and be able to obtain insurance and bonds required for the Work. A Performance Bond, a separate Labor and Material Payment Bond, and Insurance in a form acceptable to Owner will be required of the successful Bidders.

1.8 POST-BID INFORMATION

A. Bidders may be requested to submit a confidential financial statement for review by the Owner and Architect, and/or attend an interview with the Owner and Architect prior to the issuance of Notice of Contract Award. Interviews shall be attended by Bidder upon schedule notification by the Architect.

B. The Board of Education, Fort Zumwalt School District reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers and to waive any technicalities therein.

1.9 TIME OF COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION

A. Bidders are advised that the work is to commence on or about June 1, 2023, with substantial completion not later than December 24, 2024 (approx. 17 months) liquidated damages will be assess at the rate of Five Hundred Dollars ($500) per calendar day (per location) for each day past the date established for substantial completion that substantial completion has not been achieved, as determined by the Owner and Architect. Neither the Owner nor the Architect will be responsible for additional costs claimed due to delays beyond their control.

1.10 VOLUNTARY ALTERNATE PROPOSAL

A. Materials, systems, and products of the Bidder's choice may be offered as a voluntary alternate to the items named in the specifications. The procedure for submitting a voluntary alternate proposal is as follows. Bidder must first prepare a Complying Bid using the bid form provided in the Project Manual. Such Complying Bid must be in strict accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and Project Manual, incorporating the materials, systems and products named in the specifications. Once the above requirement is satisfied, bidder may then offer a voluntary alternate proposal using materials, systems and products NOT named in the specifications.

B. Such voluntary alternate proposal must be prepared in writing on bidder's letterhead and must be attached to and submitted along with the Complying Bid prepared in step "A" above. Each voluntary alternate proposal must be accompanied by full descriptive and technical data. Each voluntary alternate proposal must be accompanied by a statement of the cost to be ADDED TO or DEDUCTED FROM the Complying Bid prepared under step "A" above. Prior approval by the Owner or Owner's Consultant is not required on items submitted as a voluntary alternate proposal. Fort Zumwalt School District reserves the right to accept or reject voluntary alternate proposals.

1.11 TAXES:

A. Bidders shall exclude Missouri sales and use taxes upon materials and equipment from their bids.

1.12 ST. CHARLES COUNTY RESIDENCY AND APPRENTISHIPS:

A. The Owner derives a substantial portion of its funding from St. Charles County, Missouri residents and believes that those residents take special pride in projects they perform for the Owner, such projects enhance the community of St. Charles County, MO and provide for the future of St. Charles County children. Consequently, the Owner encourages bidders to employ St. Charles county residents for the Project. All bidders are required to certify in their bids the percentage of their workmen for the project which reside in St. Charles County, MO. The Owner seeks to ensure that the highest quality workmanship will be performed on the Project and to do so, encourages bidders to use workmen on the Project who have satisfactorily completed apprenticeship programs developed and operated in accordance with the Policy Recommendation, dated January 28, 1992, of the federal Committee on Apprenticeship, US Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Work Based Learning, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training (the "Policy Recommendation"). All bidders are required to certify in their bids the percentage of their workmen for the project which have satisfactorily completed such a program for the type of work they will be performing.

1.13 BY ORDER OF:

A. Board of Education, Fort Zumwalt School District.

END OF DOCUMENT 001116

DOCUMENT 001117 – BID DOCUMENTS

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Notice to Bidders: Qualified bidders are invited to submit bids for Project as described in this Document according to the Instructions to Bidders.

B. Project Identification: North High School – Additions and Renovations

C. Owner: Fort Zumwalt School District, 555 East Terra Lane, O'Fallon, MO 63366.

D. Architect: Cordogan Clark and Associates, Inc.

1.2 USE OF BID DOCUMENTS

A. Electronic PDF copies of the Bid Documents (Drawings and Specifications) are provided to the Contractor for the use of preparing bids, basis of preparing shop drawings, and construction. The PDF Bid Drawings are produced using both BIM-Modeling and non-BIM software for the sole purpose of preparing the 2-D Drawings.

1. The Architect may provide electronic models or background files during construction that were used to prepare the Bid Documents, but these electronic files will not be provided during bidding.
2. The Architects BIM Model does not include a complete model of all existing conditions. It remains the contractor's responsibility to field verify all existing conditions and dimensions.
3. The limitation of use of these electronic files is further outlined in the attached "REVIT MODEL AND CAD FILE RELEASE AGREEMENT".

1.3 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT (BID) DOCUMENTS

A. The Contract (Bid) Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to product the intended results.

B. In the event of any inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents (Drawings, Specifications, Addendums) governing the contractor's Work, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of the Work or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement.

C. It is the contractor's responsibility to coincide with other contract scope of works to provide a complete and total project and identify any discrepancies or misunderstandings that may exists at least five (5) working days prior to submitting a bid.

D. In the event that any discrepancies and/or errors are found in the drawings or specifications, the contractor shall notify the Contractor and Architect before proceeding with the work and shall be deemed to have estimated the highest quality and most stringent installation in their bid with no additional cost to the Owner or Contractor.

E. Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, Fire Protection, and Technology Drawings provided are diagrammatic in nature and indicate general arrangements, approximate sizes and relative locations of the principal equipment and materials to provide the design and intent. The plans do not represent every offset, fitting, accessory, etc that may be required for the piping, ductwork, conduits, equipment, or other appurtenances, nor is it implied that all conflicts between elements of the work or building are resolved. The Contractor remains responsible for final adjustments and coordination and including all work to provide complete and functional building systems.

F. The Architect will review and respond to questions during construction with respect to the design intent during bidding and construction. However, the Contractor (not the Architect) remains responsible for coordination during construction including BIM (3-D) modeling coordination.

G. See AIA Document A201 General Conditions with modifications by Owner for additional requirements.

1.4 SEISMIC ANALYSIS / DELEGATED DESIGN

A. The construction work in these bid documents is on a site within the Seismic Category indicated on Structural Drawings. All contractors shall provide delegated design on such items requiring seismic analysis per all local and jurisdictional codes, within their scope at no additional costs to the owner or extensions to the project. All contractors shall provide all accessories as required to meet all seismic requirements. Calculations prepared and stamped by a registered professional in the state of the project location shall be submitted prior to or along with the shop drawings for review. The contractor is responsible for implementing the design shown in the calculations intended fabrication and construction, any discrepancies shall result in rejection of work unless written approval is obtained from the architect and engineer.

END OF DOCUMENT 001117

REVIT MODEL AND CAD FILE RELEASE AGREEMENT

This AGREEMENT is made as of the _____, 2023, between Cordogan Clark and Associates, Inc. (**CCA**), 611 North Tenth Street, Suite 200, St. Louis, Missouri and its consultants, and GENERAL CONTRACTOR; and GENERAL CONTRACTOR's subcontractors and suppliers.

SERVICES:
CCA has agreed to supply GENERAL CONTRACTOR and its subcontractors and suppliers with Revit Model(s) and CAD files prepared by **CCA** and its consultants that were used to develop the Construction Drawings for the Fort Zumwalt School District Project, which at the time this license was granted included the following buildings: North High School – Additions and Renovations. The Revit Model(s) and CAD files will be provided periodically during the construction phase as requested by GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

DISCLAIMER:
The Revit Model(s) were used to create some, but not all, of the Construction Drawings for each Project. It is not a complete model as it was created solely for the production of the Construction Drawings. No attempt has been made to reconcile information in the Revit Model(s) with the non-Revit CAD files and vice versa. There may be conflicts between building components and systems. There may also be information shown on the drawings that are not reflected in the Revit Model(s) and vice versa. Further, the Revit Model(s) and CAD files are not purported to contain information that reflects actual, measured conditions as they exist. They also may not reflect all the changes made during the design phases or after the construction contract was executed. The software used by each firm on the **CCA** design team to develop the Revit Model(s) and CAD files may create data conflicts with Add-ons or other software used by GENERAL CONTRACTOR and GENERAL CONTRACTOR's subcontractors and suppliers. No representation is hereby made by the **CCA** design team that the Revit Model and CAD files will be accurate and suitable to serve as a substitution for shop drawings or for developing shop drawings and other documents used to construct each Project, or that data will not be lost or changed by other entities (including exporting the file into other non-native formats) using the Revit Model(s) and CAD files being provided. Such files specifically do not supersede or modify the Contract Documents for each Project that have been sealed by the licensee who is in responsible charge as defined in Missouri law.

LICENSE / LIMITATION ON USE:
Only GENERAL CONTRACTOR and its subcontractors and suppliers are licensed to use the Revit Model(s) and CAD files with respect to their services for constructing the Project. GENERAL CONTRACTOR and its subcontractors and suppliers agree that such use shall be at their sole risk and liability. No license is granted for any other Contractor or additional uses including, but not limited to, uses to construct additions or modifications to the Project or for construction of other projects.

COMPENSATION:
Compensation for the Services and the one licensed use shall be the stipulated sum of NO CHARGE ($0.00), payable to Cordogan Clark and Associates, Inc.

RELEASE and INDEMNIFICATION:
To the fullest extent permitted by law, GENERAL CONTRACTOR and its design-build contractors, subcontractors and suppliers agree to release, defend, indemnify, and hold **CCA** and its consultants harmless from and against claims, damages, losses, costs, and expenses including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees and reasonable expenses of investigating, defending, and/or prosecuting litigation, arising out of, resulting from, or incidental to GENERAL CONTRACTOR and its subcontractors and suppliers use of the Revit Model(s) and CAD files provided by **CCA** and its consultants in accordance with this Agreement.

Agreed to the day and year first written above.

Cordogan Clark and Associates, Inc. (CCA): **GENERAL CONTRACTOR:**

DRAFT

DRAFT

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONAL LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

FORM OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

AIA Document A701 Instructions to Bidders, 2018 Edition, as amended by the Owner, is attached.

END OF DOCUMENT 002113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Fort Zumwalt School District
North High School - Additions and Renovations
O'Fallon, Missouri

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 DEFINITIONS

2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6 POST-BID INFORMATION

7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects**.** All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:28 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1748593476)

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- **.5** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- **.6** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:28 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1748593476)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

~~**§ 3.1.3** Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.~~

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:28 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1748593476)

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

Addenda will be issued to bidders of recored, however, neither the Owner nor the architect assume responsibility for issuing addenda to bidders not of record, or for ensuring that bidders of record have received issued addenda. Bidders are responsible for contacting either the Owner or the architect prior to submitting their bids to ensure theat they have received all addenda issued.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security: Ten Percent (10%)

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:28 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1748593476)

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:
(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:28 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1748593476)

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:28 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1748593476)

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. ~~If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.~~

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds
§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

.5 Drawings

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:28 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1748593476)

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

AIA Document A701™ – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:28 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1748593476)

DOCUMENT 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.

B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name. **As a rule, substitutions are not allowed when three or more manufacturers have been specified for each product**.

B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:

1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing by prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:

1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
2. Submittal Format: Substitution Request, using CSI Substitution Request Form 1.5C.
3. Submittal Format: Submit Procurement Substitution Request, using format provided on Project Web site.

    a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.

b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:

1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.

c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

B. Architect's Action:

1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT 002600

DOCUMENT 003121 – SURVEY INFORMATION

1.0 SITE SURVEY

A. The Land Survey, bound into the Drawings was prepared for the Owner by **BAX ENGINEERING CO.** The Architect and Owner do not accept responsibility for the information contained on the land survey drawing.

B. The Contractor should visit the site and acquaint himself with all existing conditions. Prior to bidding, bidders may make their own investigations to satisfy themselves as to the site and its existing conditions, but such investigations shall be performed only under the time schedules and arrangements approved in advance by the Owner. Any additional information, needed by the Contractor, shall be obtained by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. No change orders will be accepted due to the contractor's failure to verify all existing conditions prior to submitting a bid.

END OF DOCUMENT 003121

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 003132 – GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.0 GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

A. The following Geotechnical Engineer Reports, Analysis and Designs prepared by **SCI Engineering, Inc**. are bound to the project manual. The recommendations and requirements included in the report shall be followed and are part of this bid.

   i. Geotechnical Report (dated October, 2022).

b. The Architect and Owner do not accept responsibility for the information contained in the report.

B. The report and log of borings, and any interpolations of conditions between test borings is not a warranty or guarantee by the Owner and Architect of subsurface conditions.

C. The Contractor should visit the site and acquaint himself with all existing conditions. Prior to bidding, bidders may make their own subsurface investigations to satisfy themselves as to the site and subsurface conditions, but such subsurface investigations shall be performed only under the time schedules and arrangements approved in advance by the Owner. Any additional information, needed by the Contractor, shall be obtained by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

D. The design has been based on the attached geotechnical report. The bidders shall include removal and replacement of all undocumented fill under the proposed additions and ancillary structures to the school building. Removal and replacement should be undertaken in a controlled manner under the observation and documented by a representative of the geotechnical engineer firm. See attached geotechnical report and specifications for addition requirements and work to be included in the bid. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine for himself existing Site and or soil conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT 003132

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

SCI ENGINEERING, INC.
130 Point West Boulevard
St. Charles, Missouri 63301
636-949-8200
www.sciengineering.com

Geotechnical Report

NORTH HIGH SCHOOL ADDITION
O'FALLON, MISSOURI

October 2022

FORT ZUMWALT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Owner

ITTNER ARCHITECTS, INC.
Architect

SCI No. 2022-1211.10

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

SCI ENGINEERING, INC.
EARTH • SCIENCE • SOLUTIONS
GEOTECHNICAL
ENVIRONMENTAL
NATURAL RESOURCES
CULTURAL RESOURCES
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

October 28, 2022

Lisa Koester
Director of Construction
Renovations and Building Systems
Fort Zumwalt School District
555 East Terra Lane
O'Fallon, Missouri 63366

RE: Geotechnical Report
North High School Addition
O'Fallon, Missouri
SCI No. 2022-1211.10

Dear Lisa Koester:

Attached is our *Geotechnical Report*, dated October 2022. It should be read in its entirety, and our recommendations applied to the design and construction of the project. Selected excerpts from the report are highlighted below:

- **SCI should be provided with the grading plans, once available, to assess whether additional or revised recommendations are necessary.**

- Existing fill was encountered in four of the five borings to depths of 2.5 to 3 feet. Documentation regarding the placement and compaction of the existing fill was not available at the time of this report; however, based on the age of the fill and the results of field and laboratory testing, the risk of supporting the proposed building additions on the fill is judged to be low with proper proofrolling and treatment.

- Lean clays with Liquid Limits of 45 or higher were encountered in B-2 at a depth of 3 feet. Based on an assumed FFE of 496, remediation is anticipated to be required for the cafeteria addition's foundations in the vicinity of B-2 as discussed in Section 4.2.

- Shallow spread foundations bearing on native lean clay, suitable existing fill, remediated expansive clays, or newly placed, low plastic structural fill can be sized for maximum net allowable bearing pressures of 2,000 pounds per square foot (psf) for continuous wall footings and 2,400 psf for isolated spread footings. Increased bearing pressures of 2,500 psf and 3,000 psf for continuous wall footings and isolated spread footings, respectively, may be used for foundations bear on at least 2 feet of newly placed, low plastic, structural fill.

- Seismic Site Class D should be used for the project, with seismic design parameters as follows: F_a = 1.55, F_V = 2.25, S_{DS} = 0.33, and S_{D1} = 0.21 which results in a Seismic Design Category (SDC) of D for a site with a Risk Category of I, II, III, or IV.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service and look forward to working with you during the construction phase of the project. If you have any questions or comments, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Respectfully,

SCI ENGINEERING, INC.

James Meyer

James R. Meyer, E.I.T.
Staff Engineer

Shawnna Erter

Shawnna L. Erter, P.E., D. GE, F. ASCE
Vice President

JRM/SLE/snp

Enclosure
Geotechnical Report

C: Jeff Moon, Bax Engineering
Rick Keisker, Ittner Architects

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION 1

2.0 SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION 1

3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 2
3.1 Existing Fill 2
3.2 Native Soil Profile 3
3.3 Bedrock Geology 3
3.4 Groundwater 4

4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS 4
4.1 Existing Fill 4
4.2 Expansive Clay Remediation 5
4.3 Shallow Foundations 6
4.4 Seismic Considerations 7
4.4.1 Design Earthquake 7
4.4.2 International Building Code Site Classification 7
4.4.3 Liquefaction Potential Analysis 8
4.5 Floor Slab 8
4.6 Site Grading and Drainage 10
4.7 Underground Utilities 10

5.0 SITE DEVELOPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS 11
5.1 Site Preparation 11
5.2 Fill Materials and Compaction 12
5.3 Shallow Foundation Excavations 13
5.4 Subgrade Considerations 14
5.5 Excavation Bracing Requirements 14
5.6 Erosion Control and Land Disturbance Monitoring Program 15

6.0 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING PROGRAM 15

7.0 LIMITATIONS 16

TABLES

Table 3.1 - Existing Fill Summary 3
Table 4.1 - Seismic Design Parameter 8
Table 5.1 - Typical Compaction Requirements for Fill 12

FIGURES

Figure 1 - Vicinity and Topographic Map
Figure 2 - Aerial Photograph
Figure 3 - Site Plan

APPENDIX

Appendix A - Boring Log Legend and Nomenclature, Boring Logs

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

Geotechnical Report

NORTH HIGH SCHOOL ADDITION
O'FALLON, MISSOURI

1.0 INTRODUCTION

At the request of Lisa Koester of Fort Zumwalt School District, SCI Engineering, Inc. (SCI) conducted a geotechnical exploration for the proposed school building additions. The purpose of our exploration was to characterize and evaluate the subsurface conditions, provide recommendations for foundations, and address other geotechnical aspects. Our services were provided in general accordance with our proposal, dated September 14, 2022, and accepted by Bernard Dubray of Fort Zumwalt School District on September 16, 2022.

2.0 SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A storm shelter addition and cafeteria addition are planned for Fort Zumwalt North High School located at 1230 Tom Ginnever Avenue in O'Fallon, Missouri. The location of the site is shown on the enclosed *Vicinity and Topographic Map*, Figure 1. Based on historical aerial photography, the original school building was built in the early 1970's. The proposed storm shelter addition will be on the northeast side of the existing school building in an area that is currently greenspace with paved sidewalks. The cafeteria addition will be at the northwest corner of the school in a concrete paved area with tables. The cafeteria site slopes from the southeast down toward the northwest with approximately 2 feet of relief and the storm shelter site slopes from the northwest down toward the southeast with approximately 3 feet of relief.

We anticipate that the existing school is founded on soil-bearing spread footings and appears to be performing satisfactorily with no significant cracking, tilting, or bowing observed; nor are we aware of any performance issues. However, the existing concrete pavements in the proposed addition areas are exhibiting minor cracking. The existing site conditions are shown on the enclosed *Aerial Photograph*, Figure 2.

The proposed plans were preliminary at the time of this report; however, the additions will be single-story, slab-on-grade structure The cafeteria addition will have a footprint of approximately 2,500 square feet (sf) while the storm shelter addition will have a footprint of approximately 15,400 sf. The proposed construction is shown on the *Site Plan*, Figure 3. Grading plans were also not available at the time of this report; however, we assume a finish floor elevation (FFE) of 496, which would require cuts and fills on the order of less than 3 feet.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

Structural loads were not available at the time of this report; however, we assume the storm shelter addition will have maximum wall loads on the order of 10 kips per linear foot (klf) and maximum column loads of less than 300 kips. We assume the cafeteria addition will have column loads of less than 150 kips and wall loads of less than 5 klf.

3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Five borings, designated B-1 through B-5, were drilled at the approximate locations shown on the enclosed *Site Plan*. The boring locations were staked in the field by SCI personnel using a handheld global positioning system. Approximate ground surface elevations at the boring locations were obtained using publicly available light detection and ranging (LiDAR) information. As such, the actual elevations will vary and should not be relied upon for construction. Detailed information regarding the nature and thickness of the soils and rock encountered, and the results of the field sampling and laboratory testing are shown on the *Boring Logs* contained in Appendix A.

3.1 Existing Fill

Boring B-2 was drilled in the existing concrete paved area with tables and the pavement consisted of a 3-inch-thick layer of concrete underlain with a 3-inch layer of crushed rock aggregate base.

Existing fill was encountered in four of the five borings to depths ranging from 2.5 to 3 feet (approximate Elevations (Els) 491.5 to 494). The existing fill consisted of lean clay with varying amounts of concrete rubble. Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N-values of 7 and 20 blows per foot (bpf) were recorded in the fill classifying it as medium stiff to very stiff in consistency. As an exception, split spoon refusal (SSR) on concrete rubble was encountered in B-4 at a depth of 1 foot. SSR is a designation applied to any sample that cannot be advanced 6 inches with 50 hammer blows. The moisture contents in the fill ranged from 5 to 20 percent, with an average of 11 percent. We anticipate that the fill was placed during construction of the existing school.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

Table 3.1 - Existing Fill Summary

Boring	Approximate Ground Surface Elevation (feet) *	Approximate Depth of Existing Fill (feet)	Approximate Bottom of Fill Elevation (feet)
B-1	494	2.5	491.5
B-2	496	2.5	493.5
B-3	498	NE	--
B-4	497	3	494
B-5	495	3	492

*Interpolated from LiDAR information and should not be used for construction
NE - Not Encountered

3.2 Native Soil Profile

The native soils consisted of lean clay (CL in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System and ASTM D 2487) to depths of 13 to 22 feet, underlain by fat clay (CH) that extended to the depths of boring termination or auger refusal. The native fat clays had varying amounts of limestone gravel and chert gravel.

SPT N-values in the native lean clays ranged from 4 to 14 blows per foot (bpf), with an average value of 7 bpf, characterizing the soils as medium stiff to stiff in consistency. As an exception, a soft layer of lean clay was encountered in B-1 from depths of 8.5 and 10 feet with an SPT N-value of 4 bpf. Moisture contents in the native lean clays ranged from 16 to 28 percent, with an average of 24 percent.

SPT N-values in the native fat clays ranged from 7 to 27 blows per foot (bpf), with an average value of 13 bpf, characterizing the soils as medium stiff to stiff in consistency. As an exception, very stiff layers of fat clay were encountered in B-3, B-4, and B-5, with SPT N-values of 19 to 27 bpf, with increased contents of limestone gravel and chert gravel. Moisture contents in the native fat clays ranged from 19 to 27 percent, with an average of 23 percent.

3.3 Bedrock Geology

Auger refusal, judged to be on limestone bedrock, was encountered in one of the five borings at a depth of 38.5 feet. Auger refusal is a designation applied to any material that cannot be further penetrated by the power auger without extraordinary effort and is indicative of a very hard or very dense material, usually boulders or bedrock.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

Documented geology, including the *Bedrock Geologic Map of the St. Louis Quadrangle, Missouri and Illinois* indicates that bedrock at the site consists of the Warsaw Formation. The Warsaw Formation is typically dark, fissile shale or dolomitic limestone in the upper half and shaley, cherty dolomitic limestone in the lower half. The formation is typically 60 to 100 feet thick.

3.4 Groundwater

Groundwater was observed during drilling in B-1 and B-2 at depths of 23 and 24 feet (approximate Els 471 and 472), respectively. Perched groundwater was also encountered in B-1 at a depth of 13 feet during drilling. The groundwater level depends on seasonal and climatic variations and may be present at different depths in the future. In addition, without extended periods of observation, accurate groundwater level measurements may not be possible, particularly in low permeability soils.

4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

SCI should be provided with the development/grading plans, once available, to assess whether additional or revised recommendations are necessary.

4.1 Existing Fill

Existing fill was encountered in four of the five borings to depths ranging from 2.5 to 3 feet (approximate Els 491.5 to 494). The existing fill was likely placed during construction of the existing school; however, documentation regarding the placement and compaction of the existing fill was not available at the time of this report. Therefore, the engineering properties and performance of the existing fill cannot be predicted with certainty and there is some risk of settlement or other performance problems if the foundations or floor slabs are supported on the existing fill material. To eliminate the risk associated with the fill, all the existing fill would have to be excavated and either recompacted or replaced.

However, based on the results of the field and laboratory testing, the fill material encountered appears to have been placed and compacted in a controlled manner. Based on the age of the fill and the results of field and laboratory testing, the risk of supporting the proposed building additions on the fill is judged to be low with proper proofrolling and treatment as discussed in Sections 5.1 and 5.2.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

SCI personnel should check the fill at the footing bearing elevations and floor slab subgrade. We anticipate that isolated, soft, unsuitable layers of existing fill may be encountered between our widely-spaced borings and will require remediation. Any soft or otherwise unsuitable fill should be selectively undercut and replaced with engineered fill in accordance with Sections 5.1 and 5.2

4.2 Expansive Clay Remediation

Fat clays were encountered in the native soils at depths ranging from 13 to 22 feet throughout the site. Additionally, the shallow native lean clay soils in the vicinity of B-2 are considered moderately expansive as the liquid limit (LL) is over 45. These soils are susceptible to excessive volume change, with variations in moisture content, which can lead to movement of concrete slabs and foundations of lightly loaded structures.

Based on the assumed finished floor elevation (FFE) of 496, expansive clay remediation is anticipated to be required for some of the cafeteria addition's foundations, particularly, in the vicinity of B-2. The actual need for, and extents of remediation should be delineated by SCI personnel in the field during construction.

Where bearing soils consist of fat clay or lean clay with a LL of 45 or higher, we recommend they be remediated to minimum depths of 2 feet beneath the bearing level of shallow spread footings. The overexcavation should extend at least 2 feet beyond the outside edge of the proposed improvements to facilitate uniform compaction of the replacement materials and may require additional widening at building corners or within confined portions of the proposed wall alignments to allow equipment access for proper compaction. The overexcavation should be backfilled with properly compacted low plastic soil or 1-inch minus crushed limestone. As an alternate, the footing overexcavation may be backfilled with lean concrete. With this option, widening of the footing excavation is not required. If clean rock is used as backfill material, it must be drained to daylight or to a sump with a pump. The footings would then be constructed on the newly placed fill

Lime treatment could be used as an alternate to a removal and replacement of the expansive soils. Where lime treatment is performed, we recommend thoroughly mixing in "Code L" (a locally available calcium oxide by-product also known as lime kiln dust) at a rate of 7 percent, or approximately 8 pounds of Code L per cubic foot of soil, to the depths and lateral limits described in the preceding paragraph. As an alternative to Code L, calcium oxide (CaO) (commonly referred to as quicklime) or hydrated lime,

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

could also be used. In general, quicklime is a more concentrated form of lime, but usually requires more water during mixing to generate the chemical reaction as compared to the other forms of lime. Hydrated lime can be obtained in either a dry form or in a slurry mixture. The slurry form of hydrated lime usually requires less water for final mixing but is typically applied at a lower rate. Mixing rates on the order of 3 and 4 percent are typically acceptable for quicklime and hydrated lime applications, respectively.

During treatment, water may need to be added during mixing to allow for proper hydration of the lime. Pulverizing and tilling equipment, such as “gators”, are necessary for mixing the lime into the soil. Gravelly or rocky soils can complicate the use of pulverizing or tilling equipment and should be brought to the attention of the lime contractor. The treated soil should be placed in compacted lifts as discussed in the “Fill Materials and Compaction” section of our report.

The methods of treatment described above are based on generally accepted standards in the local engineering community; however, swell pressures and volume change potential greater than can be mitigated by these methods may exist. Consequently, the owner should recognize that there is an inherent, but reduced risk that foundation and floor slab damage may occur, even after remedial treatment of the subgrade soil.

4.3 Shallow Foundations

Shallow spread footing foundations bearing on native lean clay; suitable existing fill; remediated expansive clay; or newly placed, low plastic structural fill are appropriate for support of the proposed additions. These foundations can be sized for a maximum net allowable bearing pressure of 2,000 pounds per square foot (psf) and 2,400 psf for continuous wall footings and isolated spread footings, respectively. Increased bearing pressures of 2,500 psf and 3,000 psf for continuous wall footings and isolated spread footings, respectively, may be used if the foundations bear on at least 2 feet of newly placed, low plastic, structural fill.

We anticipate that some localized areas of inadequate bearing materials may be encountered during construction; therefore, we recommend that an allowance be made in the construction budget for selected footing overexcavations.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

Special attention must be given to designing the foundations immediately adjacent to the existing school. The deeper foundations (either existing or proposed) should be structurally checked to evaluate whether they can accommodate the stress from the adjacent shallower footings. In spite of these precautions, some minor settlement of the existing school adjacent to the additions should be expected. Accordingly, we recommend that construction joints be provided, and other measures be taken, as needed, between the existing and proposed construction. Even so, small differential movements may occur and future leveling of the floor slab between the existing and new construction may be necessary.

Exterior footings and foundations in unheated areas of the additions should be provided with at least 30 inches of soil cover for frost protection. Interior footings in heated areas can be located at nominal depths below the finished floor. For footings designed and constructed in accordance with our recommendations, total settlement should be less than 1-inch, and differential settlement between adjacent footings should be less than ¾ inch.

4.4 Seismic Considerations

Ground shaking at the foundation of structures and liquefaction of the soil under the foundation are the principle seismic hazards to be considered in design of earthquake-resistant structures. Liquefaction occurs when a rapid buildup in water pressure, caused by the ground motion, pushes sand particles apart, resulting in a loss of strength and later densification as the water pressure dissipates. This loss of strength can cause bearing capacity failure, while the densification can cause excessive settlement. Potential earthquake damage can be mitigated by structural and/or geotechnical measures or procedures common to earthquake resistant design.

4.4.1 Design Earthquake

According to International Building Code (2015 edition) (IBC 2015), structures such as those proposed for this project are required to be designed to a design earthquake with a 2 percent Probability of Exceedance over a 50-year exposure period (i.e., a 2,475-year design earthquake).

4.4.2 International Building Code Site Classification

Seismic design parameters for the site as determined from data provided by the 2015 IBC, the United States Geological Survey National Seismic Hazard Mapping Project, are shown in Table 4.1.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

Table 4.1 - Seismic Design Parameters

Site Class	D
M_w	7.64
PGA	0.16
F_{PGA}	1.48
Site Modified PGA_M	0.24
S_S	0.32
S_1	0.14
F_a	1.55
F_v	2.25
S_{DS} (Design Spectral Acceleration at 0.2 sec)	0.33
S_{D1} (Design Spectral Acceleration at 1.0 sec)	0.21
Seismic Design Category (Risk Category I, II, III, or IV)	D

4.4.3 Liquefaction Potential Analysis

The liquefaction potential analysis for the site was conducted using data from the field exploration and laboratory test results and the techniques outlined in the National Center for Earthquake Engineering (NCEER) Technical Report NCEER-97-0022. Based on our analyses, the soils at the project site have sufficient strength values to resist liquefaction and/or a plasticity index that make the threat of liquefaction minimal during the design earthquake. While the amount of the seismically induced settlement is dependent on the magnitude and distance from the seismic event, some vertical and horizontal movement may be experienced during a major earthquake event, particularly if the earthquake occurs during a period of elevated groundwater, even with proper seismic design.

4.5 Floor Slab

The following recommendations assume a floor slab load of 150 psf or less. If sections of the floor slab will support loads greater than the assumed floor slab loads, then SCI should be provided the opportunity to review the final design plans and specifications to determine if the underlying subsurface soils can adequately support the loads. Proofrolling, as discussed in Section 5.1, should be accomplished to identify soft or unstable soils that should be removed from the floor slab area prior to fill placement and/or floor slab construction.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

We recommend that the floor slab be designed using a modulus of subgrade reaction, *k* value, of 150 pounds per cubic inch based on values typically obtained from 1-foot by 1-foot plate load tests. Depending on how the slab load is applied, the value will have to be geometrically modified. The value should be adjusted for larger areas using the following expression for cohesive and cohesionless soil:

$$\text{Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, } k_s = \left(\frac{k}{B}\right) \text{ for cohesive soil; and}$$

$$k_s = k\left(\frac{B+1}{2B}\right)^2 \text{ for cohesionless soil.}$$

where: k_s = coefficient of vertical subgrade reaction for loaded area;
k = coefficient of vertical subgrade reaction for 1x1 square foot area; and
B = width of area loaded, in feet.

The floor slab should be supported on a minimum 4-inch-thick layer of crushed stone. This will help to distribute concentrated loads and equalize moisture conditions beneath the slab.

It is generally preferable to maintain structural separation between floor slab and the foundation walls and column pads using isolation joints. We also suggest that joints be placed in the floor slab with spacing (in feet) equal to approximately three times the thickness of the slab (in inches) in both directions. Such joints permit slight movements of the independent elements and help reduce random cracking that might otherwise be caused by restraint of shrinkage, slight rotations, heave, or settlement.

Where occupied space or moisture sensitive floor coverings are planned, we recommend a 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheeting be placed immediately beneath the floor slab and above the crushed rock or gravel to reduce the transfer of capillary moisture to the slab. However, without careful attention to curing of the floor slab, the polyethylene sheeting can cause excessive shrinkage cracking and "curling".

The precautions listed below should be followed for construction of slab-on-grade pads. These details will not reduce the amount of movement, but are intended to reduce potential damage, should some settlement of the supporting subgrade take place. Some increase in moisture content is inevitable as a result of development and associated landscaping. However, extreme moisture content increases can be largely controlled by proper and responsible site drainage, building maintenance and irrigation practices.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

- Cracking of slab-on-grade concrete is normal and should be expected. Cracking can occur not only as a result of heaving of the supporting soil, but also as a result of concrete curing stresses. The occurrence of concrete shrinkage cracking, and problems associated with concrete curing may be reduced and/or controlled by limiting the slump of the concrete, proper concrete placement, finishing, curing, and by the placement of crack control joints at frequent intervals, particularly where re-entrant slab corners occur.

- Areas supporting slabs should be properly moisture conditioned and compacted. Backfill in all interior and exterior water and sewer line trenches should be carefully compacted to reduce the shear stress in the concrete extending over these areas.

Exterior slabs should be isolated from the proposed additions. These slabs should be reinforced to function as independent units. Movement of these slabs should not be transmitted to the addition's foundations or superstructure.

4.6 Site Grading and Drainage

Positive site drainage should be provided to reduce surface water infiltration around the perimeter of the additions and beneath the floor slabs. All grades should be sloped away from the additions. Roof and surface drainage should be collected and discharged such that water is not permitted to infiltrate the backfill of the additions.

Large trees and shrubs should be planted away from exterior footings as they may cause drying and shrinkage of the foundation soils and, with the passage of time, potentially detrimental settlement of the addition floor slab and foundations. A minimum distance of 20 feet or the mature tree's dripline, whichever is greater, is suggested.

4.7 Underground Utilities

Underground utilities can provide a pathway for water to migrate below the floor slabs. Drain and utility pipes beneath floors should have tight joints to prevent leakage. If utility excavations are backfilled with free-draining granular materials, then cutoffs should be provided at the exterior walls to reduce the potential for water to migrate beneath the additions. Impermeable cutoffs may consist of a 3-foot-long "plug" of cohesive soil or bentonite soil mix, or a 1-foot-long plug of lean concrete. Soil may be used for the balance of the backfill.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

With the exception of individual service lines to the addition that intersect foundations perpendicularly, below-grade utilities should not be located within the stress influence zone of the addition foundations. Accordingly, below-grade utilities should be located outside a zone extending 45 degrees downward and outward from the edge of the footings.

5.0 SITE DEVELOPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

5.1 Site Preparation

Within the construction area, the existing pavement, and any existing below-grade components to be abandoned must be properly demolished and the debris removed from the site. As an exception, deep utilities may be grouted in place rather than being removed. However, the existing backfill associated with deep utilities should be removed and replaced or recompacted. Excavations resulting from the removal of existing site improvements should be backfilled with properly compacted fill.

Areas to be cut, or to receive fill, should be stripped of any surface vegetation or organic topsoil. The strippings should be removed and stockpiled for later placement in landscaped or common ground areas, as appropriate.

After removal of the existing site features and stripping, the addition footprint should be checked for unsuitable existing fill, expansive clays, and zones of soft soils and undercut in accordance with Sections 4.1 and 4.2. The site should then be proofrolled by systematically passing over the subgrade to achieve complete coverage with proper compaction or loaded construction equipment, and observing the subgrade for pockets of excessively soft, wet or disturbed soil, or otherwise unacceptable materials. **In particular, any soft areas in the existing fill, to remain in place should be identified during this process.**

Soft areas or otherwise unacceptable materials, if encountered, should be removed and replaced with structural fill or stabilized prior to placing additional fill. If removal of soft soils is impractical due to their excessive depth, they should be stabilized or “bridged over” in a manner approved by SCI. “Bridging” of the soft soils can often be accomplished by working 2- to 4-inch clean crushed rock into the softer soils and then placing a geofabric, such as Mirafi 600X or equivalent, prior to placing additional fill.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

5.2 Fill Materials and Compaction

Prior to fill placement and compaction, the upper 8 inches of the exposed subgrade should be scarified, moisture conditioned and recompacted. Structural fill should be placed in maximum 8-inch-thick loose lifts and mechanically compacted in accordance with Table 5.1. We recommend that any fill placed in building areas have LLs less than 45 and plasticity indexes (PIs) less than 25. If higher plasticity soils are placed within 3 feet of the floor slab subgrade, or 2 feet of the bottom of the footings, then remediation will be required. Acceptable non-organic fill soils include materials designated CL, ML, CL-ML, GP, and GW by ASTM D 2487-11. Demolished pavements or concrete debris is typically suitable for use as structural fill provided the materials are broken to less than 4 inches in maximum dimension and properly blended with acceptable soil and placed as approved by SCI. Clays with LLs of 45 or higher may be lime stabilized in accordance with Section 4.2 and used as structural fill.

Table 5.1 - Typical Compaction Requirements for Fill

Material Tested	Proctor Type	Minimum Percentage Dry Density
Structural Fill (Cohesive)	Modified (ASTM D 1557)	90
	Standard (ASTM D 698)	95
Structural Fill (Granular)	Modified	95
	Standard	98
Landscaped Areas (non-load bearing)	Modified	88
	Standard	92
Utility Trench Backfill	Modified	90
	Standard	95

Prior to compaction, the soil may require moisture adjustment. During warm weather, moisture reduction can generally be accomplished by disking or otherwise aerating the soil. When air drying is not feasible, a moisture reducing chemical additive, such as hydrated lime, could be incorporated into the soil. During dry weather, some addition of moisture may be required to facilitate compaction. This should also be done in a controlled manner using a tank truck with a spray bar. The moistened soil should be thoroughly blended with a disk or pulverizer to produce a uniform moisture content. If construction is performed during the winter season, fill materials should be carefully observed to see that no frozen soil is placed as fill or remains in the base materials upon which fill is placed.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

Backfill placed next to walls should be compacted with hand operated equipment and not large, self-propelled or machine operated equipment, which could result in potential overcompaction and higher lateral pressures. Compaction should be reduced within approximately one foot of the walls, and the walls should be observed periodically for signs of movement. If movement is detected, it may be necessary to provide bracing and/or change backfill procedures.

In addition to the minimum density requirements listed above, the soil must be stable, i.e., not "pumping" or rutting excessively under construction traffic, prior to placing additional fill or constructing foundations or floor slab. Field density tests should be performed on each lift of fill to document that proper compaction is achieved.

5.3 Shallow Foundation Excavations

SCI should observe all footing and floor slab excavations for problem areas, such as unsuitable existing fill, expansive clays, or zones of soft soils prior to placing concrete. Excessive disturbance of siltier soils in footing excavations should be avoided and could complicate construction. The potential for such disturbance will increase during wetter times of the year. Footing excavations that have been excessively disturbed should be overdeepened to approved undisturbed soils. Overexcavation and replacement with structural fill should be performed where inadequate bearing materials are present in footing excavations.

During construction, existing footings must not be undercut, i.e., no excavation should encroach within an area extending 45 degrees downward and outward from the outside edge of the existing foundations. If this is required, then SCI should be retained to provide specific recommendations to maintain support of the existing foundations and lateral support of the excavations.

The base of all excavations should be clean, free of loose soil or uncompacted fill, relatively dry, and maintained near their optimum moisture content. Excavations should be protected from extreme temperatures, precipitation, and construction disturbances. To reduce the possibility of desiccation or saturation of the foundation soils, we recommend that the concrete be placed as soon as possible after excavations are made.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

Groundwater is not anticipated to be encountered in the shallow foundation footing excavations; however, in most situations, small amounts of groundwater seepage into the excavations can be handled by means of gravity ditching and a sump pump. If greater flows are experienced, SCI should be retained to provide additional consultation.

5.4 Subgrade Considerations

The floor slab subgrade may be subjected to construction traffic and exposure to weather for an extended period and significant problems may be incurred. It will likely be necessary to proofroll the subgrade, in both cut and fill areas, and recompact the subgrade immediately prior to placing base rock for the floor slab. In addition, subgrades covered with base rock may be very slow to dry if precipitation occurs after placing the base rock. Therefore, we recommend that proofrolling and placement of the base rock be done as close to the time of pouring the floor slab as is practical. Proofroll passes should be limited, particularly on silty subgrades, to reduce the potential for pumping of moisture from deeper within the soil profile.

Special measures may be required to facilitate construction during wet or cold weather, or where excessive areas of soft soils are identified. These measures may include, but are not limited to, the addition of lime to the subgrade soils for drying purposes, or the removal of soft spongy soils and their replacement with crushed limestone. Soft areas should be selectively undercut and backfilled with properly compacted cohesive soil. A geotextile, such as Mirafi 600X, or geogrid, such as Tensar TriAx-140, or equivalents, may be used to help stabilize particularly soft areas. Where possible, the subgrade should be sloped to provide drainage.

5.5 Excavation Bracing Requirements

In the *Federal Register*, Volume 54, No. 209 (October 1989), the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) amended its *"Construction Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P"*. This document was issued to provide for the safety of workers entering excavations, including utility trenches, basements, footings and others. All operations should be performed under the supervision of qualified site personnel in accordance with OSHA regulations.

The contractor is solely responsible for designing and constructing stable, temporary excavations and should shore, slope, or bench the sides of the excavations as required to maintain stability of both the excavation sides and bottom. The contractor's "responsible person", as defined in 29 CFR Part 1926,

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

should evaluate the soil exposed in the excavations as part of the contractor's safety procedures. In no case should slope height, sloped inclination, or excavation depth, including utility trench excavation depth, exceed those specified in local, state, and federal safety regulations.

SCI is providing this information solely as a service to our client. SCI does not assume responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's or other party's compliance with local, state, and federal safety or other regulations.

5.6 Erosion Control and Land Disturbance Monitoring Program

Appropriate erosion and sediment control measures, such as proper contouring during site grading activities, the installation of siltation fences and/or inlet protection, should be used during construction to keep eroded materials from being carried onto adjacent properties or waterbodies. Depending on the length of time the subgrade is exposed and the amount of siltation that occurs, it may be necessary to periodically remove materials collected by the sediment control systems. Timely sodding and/or seeding of sloped surfaces will help reduce this potential problem.

SCI recommends following the procedures detailed in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Any site disturbing more than one acre of ground must obtain a Land Disturbance Permit from the Missouri Department of Natural Resources. As part of the permit compliance procedures, weekly and rain-event site observations must be performed to document the changing site conditions and maintenance of control measures.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING PROGRAM

The following list summarizes SCI's recommendations for a construction monitoring program. These services are recommended to provide quality assurance in assessing design assumptions and to document earth-related construction procedures for compliance with plans, specifications, and good engineering practice. SCI should be retained to:

- **Review final development/grading plans.**
- Participate in a formal preconstruction meeting with the Owner's Representative, Civil Engineer, and Contractor, prior to construction at the site.
- Observe site preparation activities prior to construction, including removal of the existing site features, stripping and proofrolling.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

- Conduct and document weekly and rain-event observations at the site, maintain and update on-site paperwork, and provide submittals required by the SWPPP and Land Disturbance Permit.
- Assess the suitability of potential fill materials, including both on-site and off-site sources.
- Monitor placement and compaction of structural fill and backfill.
- Observe foundation excavations and the floor slab subgrade to assess the impact of existing fill, expansive clays, or zones of soft soils and to recommend the extent of remedial measures.
- Observe footing excavations for adequacy of bearing materials.
- Observe the floor slab subgrades prior to placing base rock.
- Observe backfilling of below-grade utility excavations.
- Provide quality assurance testing of structural concrete.

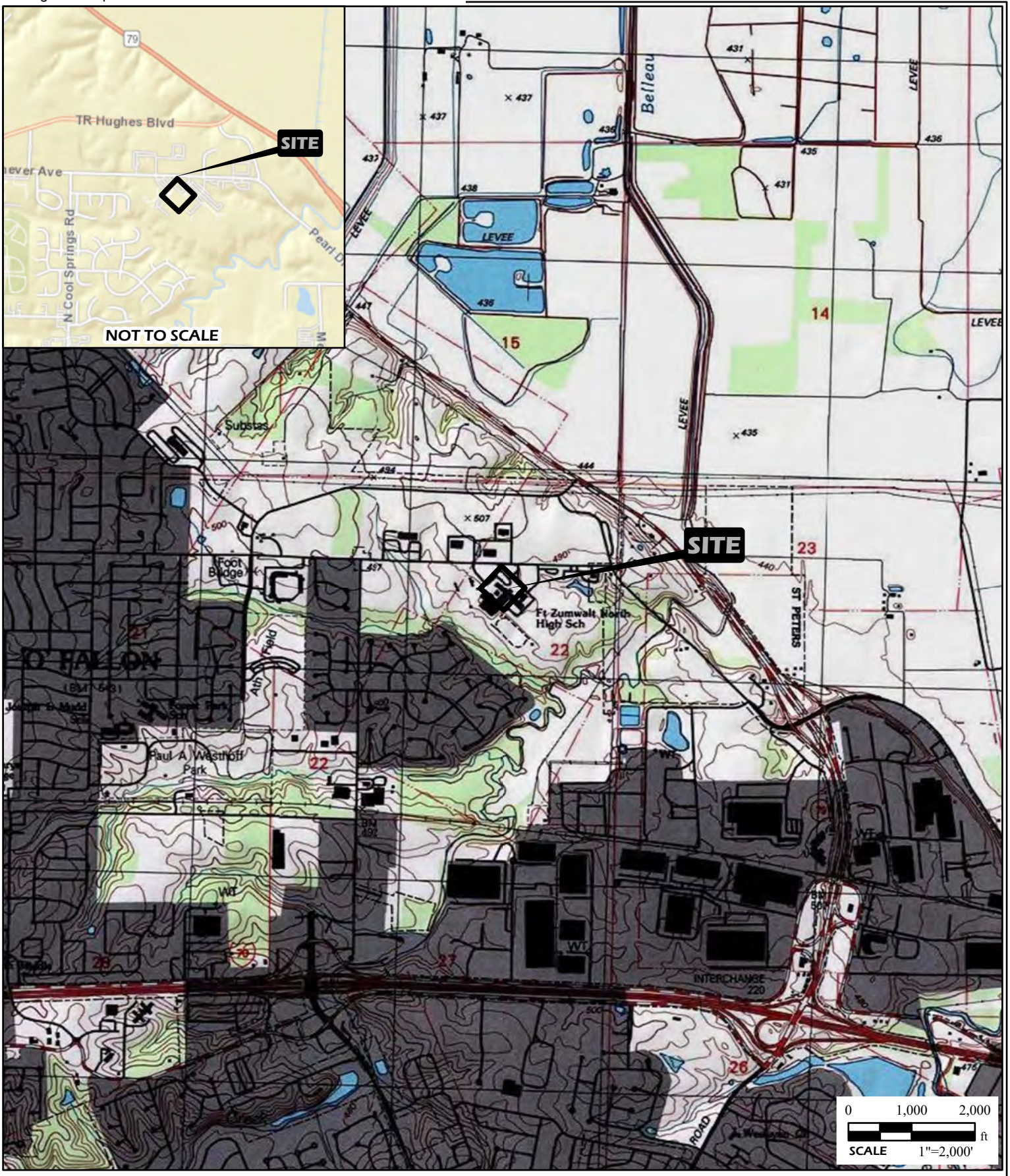
7.0 LIMITATIONS

The recommendations provided herein are for the exclusive use of the Fort Zumwalt School District. It is imperative that SCI be contacted by any third-party interests to evaluate the applicability of this report relative to use by anyone other than the Fort Zumwalt School District. Our recommendations are specific only to the project described and are not meant to supersede more stringent requirements of local ordinances. They are based on subsurface information obtained at five specific boring locations within the project area; and our understanding of the project as presented in Section 2.0, “Site and Project Description”; and geotechnical engineering practice consistent with the standard of care. No other warranty is expressed or implied.

SCI should be contacted if conditions encountered are not consistent with those described. We should also be provided with a set of final development plans, once they are available, to review whether our recommendations have been understood and applied correctly, and to assess the need for additional exploration or analysis. Failure to provide these documents to SCI may nullify some or all of the recommendations provided herein. In addition, any changes in the planned project or changed site conditions may require revised or additional recommendations on our part.

The final part of our geotechnical service should consist of direct observation during construction, to observe that conditions encountered are consistent with those described in this report, and to assess the appropriateness of the analyses and recommendations contained herein. SCI cannot assume responsibility or liability for the adequacy of its recommendations without being retained to observe construction.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957



	PROJECT NAME NORTH HIGH SCHOOL ADDITION O'FALLON, MISSOURI			**GENERAL NOTES/LEGEND** USGS TOPOGRAPHIC MAP O'FALLON, MISSOURI QUADRANGLE DATED 2002 10' CONTOURS STREET MAP HTTP://GOTO.ARCGISONLINE.COM/MAPS/WORLD_STREET_MAP
	VICINITY AND TOPOGRAPHIC MAP			
	DRAWN BY JTM	**DATE**	**JOB NUMBER**	
	CHECKED BY JRM	10/2022	2022-1211.10	**FIGURE** 1

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

PROJECT NAME NORTH HIGH SCHOOL ADDITION O'FALLON, MISSOURI			
AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH			
DRAWN BY JTM	DATE	JOB NUMBER	
CHECKED BY JRM	10/2022	2022-1211.10	

GENERAL NOTES/LEGEND

APPROXIMATE SOIL BORING LOCATIONS

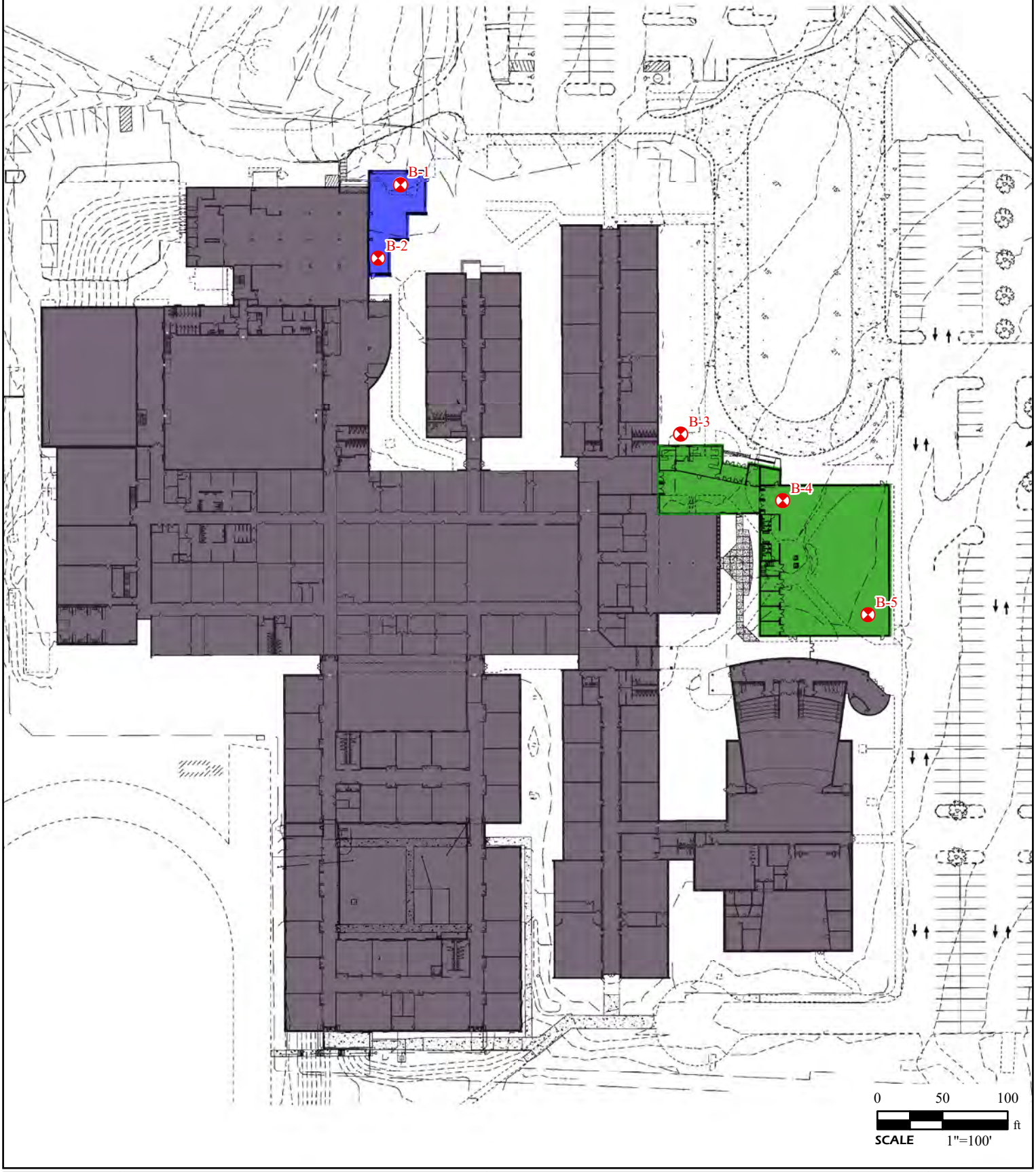
AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH OBTAINED FROM ARCGIS ONLINE, WORLD IMAGERY.

DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE; ACTUAL MAY VARY. DRAWING SHALL NOT BE USED OUTSIDE THE CONTEXT OF THE REPORT FOR WHICH IT WAS GENERATED.

N
W E
S

FIGURE
2

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957



SCI	PROJECT NAME NORTH HIGH SCHOOL ADDITION O'FALLON, MISSOURI			GENERAL NOTES/LEGEND APPROXIMATE SOIL BORING LOCATIONS UNDATED PLAN RECIEVED 09/16/2022 BY FORT ZUMWALT SCHOOL DISTRICT. DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE; ACTUAL MAY VARY. DRAWING SHALL NOT BE USED OUTSIDE THE CONTEXT OF THE REPORT FOR WHICH IT WAS GENERATED.
	SITE PLAN			
	DRAWN BY: JTM CHECKED BY: JRM	DATE 10/2022	JOB NUMBER 2022-1211.10	FIGURE 3

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

Appendix A

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

SCI ENGINEERING, INC.
130 Point West Boulevard
St. Charles, Missouri 63301
636-949-8200
www.sciengineering.com

BORING LOG LEGEND AND NOMENCLATURE

Depth is in feet below ground surface. **Elevation** is in feet mean sea level, site datum, or as otherwise noted.

Sample Type

- **SS** Split-spoon sample, disturbed, obtained by driving a 2-inch-O.D. split-spoon sampler (ASTM D 1586).
- **NX** Diamond core bit, nominal 2-inch-diameter rock sample (ASTM D 2113).
- **ST** Thin-walled (Shelby) tube sample, relatively undisturbed, obtained by pushing a 3-inch-diameter, tube (ASTM D 1587).
- **CS** Continuous sample tube system, relatively undisturbed, obtained by split-barrel sampler in conjunction with auger advancement.
- **SV** Shear vane, field test to determine strength of cohesive soil by pushing or driving a 2-inch-diameter vane, and then shearing by torquing soil in existing and remolded states (ASTM D 2573).
- **BS** Bag sample, disturbed, obtained from cuttings.

Recovery is expressed as a ratio of the length recovered to the total length pushed, driven, cored.

Blows Numbers indicate blows per 6 inches of split-spoon sampler penetration when driven with a 140-pound hammer falling freely 30 inches. The number of total blows obtained for the second and third 6-inch increments is the N value (Standard Penetration Test or SPT) in blows per foot (ASTM D 1586). Practical refusal is considered to be 50 or more blows without achieving 6 inches of penetration, and is expressed as a ratio of 50 to actual penetration, e.g., 50/2 (50 blows for 2 inches).

For analysis, the N value is used when obtained by a cathead and rope system. When obtained by an automatic hammer, the N value may be increased by a factor of 1.3.

Vane Shear Strength is expressed as the peak strength (existing state) / the residual strength (remolded state).

Description indicates soil constituents and other classification characteristics (ASTM D 2488) and the Unified Soil Classification (ASTM D 2487). Secondary soil constituents (expressed as a percentage) are described as follows:

Trace	<5
Few	5-15
With	>15-30

Stratigraphic Breaks may be observed or interpreted, and are indicated by a dashed line. Transition between described materials may be gradual.

Laboratory Test Results

- Natural moisture content (ASTM D 2216) in percent.
- Dry density in pounds per cubic foot (pcf).
- Hand penetrometer value of apparently intact cohesive sample in kips per square foot (ksf).
- Unconfined compressive strength (ASTM D 2166) in kips per square foot (ksf).
- Liquid and Plastic Limits (ASTM D 4318) in percent.

RQD (Rock Quality Designation) is the ratio between the total length of core segments 4 inches or more in length and the total length of core drilled. RQD (expressed as a percentage) indicates insitu rock quality as follows:

Excellent	90 to 100
Good	75 to 90
Fair	50 to 75
Poor	25 to 50
Very Poor	0 to 25

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

BORING LOG

PROJECT North High School Addition | **BORING NUMBER** B-1
LOCATION O'Fallon, Missouri | **SHEET** 1 **of** 2
DRILLER Midwest Drilling, Inc. | **HAMMER** Automatic | **PROJECT NO.** 2022-1211.10
EQUIPMENT CME-750 w/CFA | **ELEVATION** 494± | **DATE DRILLED** 10/05/2022

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE RECOVERY (in/in)	SAMPLE BLOWS (per 6 in)	DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)	GRAPHIC	SEE REMARK NO.	LAB: MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LAB: DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LAB: HAND PENETROMETER (ksf)	LAB: UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (ksf)	LAB: LIQUID LIMIT	LAB: PLASTICITY INDEX	ELEVATION (ft)
					FILL: Brown, lean clay, trace organics									
	1	SS	4/18	6 4 4				11		7.0				492
3					LEAN CLAY (CL): Brown									
	2	SS	18/18	3 3 3				23		5.0				489
6														
	3	SS	18/18	2 3 3				28		1.0				486
9														
	4	SS	18/18	2 2 2				28		1.0				483
12					Increase in silt content		1							
	5	SS	18/18	3 4 4				24		2.5				480
15														477
18					FAT CLAY (CH): Brown									
	6	SS	18/18	3 4 5				25		6.5				

WATER LEVEL:

	NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING
13.0	ft WHILE DRILLING
	ft ___ HRS AFTER DRILLING
	ft ___ DAYS AFTER DRILLING

REMARKS:

1) Groundwater encountered again at a depth of 23 feet after becoming dry.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

BORING LOG

PROJECT North High School Addition **BORING NUMBER** B-1
LOCATION O'Fallon, Missouri **SHEET** 2 **of** 2
DRILLER Midwest Drilling, Inc. **HAMMER** Automatic **PROJECT NO.** 2022-1211.10
EQUIPMENT CME-750 w/CFA **ELEVATION** 494± **DATE DRILLED** 10/05/2022

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE RECOVERY (in/in)	SAMPLE BLOWS (per 6 in)	DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)	GRAPHIC	SEE REMARK NO.	LAB: MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LAB: DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LAB: HAND PENETROMETER (ksf)	LAB: UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (ksf)	LAB: LIQUID LIMIT	LAB: PLASTICITY INDEX	ELEVATION (ft)
21					FAT CLAY (CH): Brown *(Continued)*									471
24	7	SS	18/18	4 5 7				21		7.0				
					Boring terminated at 25 feet.									468
27														465
30														462
33														459
36														456
39														

WATER LEVEL:

	NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING
13.0	ft WHILE DRILLING
	ft ___ HRS AFTER DRILLING
	ft ___ DAYS AFTER DRILLING

REMARKS:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

BORING LOG

PROJECT North High School Addition
LOCATION O'Fallon, Missouri
DRILLER Midwest Drilling, Inc. **HAMMER** Automatic
EQUIPMENT CME-750 w/CFA **ELEVATION** 496±

BORING NUMBER B-2
SHEET 1 **of** 2
PROJECT NO. 2022-1211.10
DATE DRILLED 10/05/2022

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE RECOVERY (in/in)	SAMPLE BLOWS (per 6 in)	DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)	GRAPHIC	SEE REMARK NO.	LAB: MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LAB: DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LAB: HAND PENETROMETER (ksf)	LAB: UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (ksf)	LAB: LIQUID LIMIT	LAB: PLASTICITY INDEX	ELEVATION (ft)
					3" CONCRETE									
					3" CRUSHED ROCK									
					FILL: Brown, lean clay, trace concrete rubble									495
	1	SS	6/18	3 3 4				20		3.5				
3					LEAN CLAY (CL): Brown									
	2	ST	18/24					22	104.8		2.3	48	26	492
6														
	3	SS	18/18	3 2 3				24		3.0				489
9														
	4	SS	18/18	2 2 3				27		1.0				486
12														
														483
	5	SS	18/18	2 3 3				23		2.5				
15														
														480
					FAT CLAY (CH): Brown									
18														
	6	SS	18/18	3 4 5				21		8.0				477

WATER LEVEL:

	NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING
24.0	ft WHILE DRILLING
	ft ___ HRS AFTER DRILLING
	ft ___ DAYS AFTER DRILLING

REMARKS:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

BORING LOG

PROJECT North High School Addition **BORING NUMBER** B-2
LOCATION O'Fallon, Missouri **SHEET** 2 **of** 2
DRILLER Midwest Drilling, Inc. **HAMMER** Automatic **PROJECT NO.** 2022-1211.10
EQUIPMENT CME-750 w/CFA **ELEVATION** 496± **DATE DRILLED** 10/05/2022

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE RECOVERY (in/in)	SAMPLE BLOWS (per 6 in)	DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)	GRAPHIC	SEE REMARK NO.	LABORATORY TEST RESULTS: MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	HAND PENETROMETER (ksf)	UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (ksf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	ELEVATION (ft)
21					FAT CLAY (CH): Brown *(Continued)*									474
24	7	SS	18/18	3 4 7				24		6.5				
					Boring terminated at 25 feet.									471
27														468
30														465
33														462
36														459
39														

WATER LEVEL:

	NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING
24.0	ft WHILE DRILLING
	ft ___ HRS AFTER DRILLING
	ft ___ DAYS AFTER DRILLING

REMARKS:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

BORING LOG

PROJECT North High School Addition **BORING NUMBER** B-3
LOCATION O'Fallon, Missouri **SHEET** 1 **of** 2
DRILLER Midwest Drilling, Inc. **HAMMER** Automatic **PROJECT NO.** 2022-1211.10
EQUIPMENT CME-750 w/CFA **ELEVATION** 498± **DATE DRILLED** 10/05/2022

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE RECOVERY (in/in)	SAMPLE BLOWS (per 6 in)	DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)	GRAPHIC	SEE REMARK NO.	LABORATORY TEST RESULTS: MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	HAND PENETROMETER (ksf)	UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (ksf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	ELEVATION (ft)
					LEAN CLAY (CL): Brown									
	1	SS	5/18	3 4 7				16		--				
3														495
	2	SS	18/18	3 3 4				25		4.0				
6														492
	3	SS	18/18	2 3 4				24		2.5				
9	4	SS	18/18	3 3 4				26		2.5				489
12														486
					FAT CLAY (CH): Brown									
	5	SS	18/18	3 4 5				25		7.5		71	47	
15														483
18														480
	6	SS	18/18	3 5 5				21		8.5				

WATER LEVEL:

X	NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING
	ft WHILE DRILLING
	ft ___ HRS AFTER DRILLING
	ft ___ DAYS AFTER DRILLING

REMARKS:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

BORING LOG

PROJECT North High School Addition **BORING NUMBER** B-3
LOCATION O'Fallon, Missouri **SHEET** 2 **of** 2
DRILLER Midwest Drilling, Inc. **HAMMER** Automatic **PROJECT NO.** 2022-1211.10
EQUIPMENT CME-750 w/CFA **ELEVATION** 498± **DATE DRILLED** 10/05/2022

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE RECOVERY (in/in)	SAMPLE BLOWS (per 6 in)	DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)	GRAPHIC	SEE REMARK NO.	LAB: MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LAB: DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LAB: HAND PENETROMETER (ksf)	LAB: UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (ksf)	LAB: LIQUID LIMIT	LAB: PLASTICITY INDEX	ELEVATION (ft)
					FAT CLAY (CH): Brown *(Continued)*									
21														477
24	7	SS	18/18	4 5 7	Trace fine gravel			27		4.5				474
27														471
	8	SS	18/18	5 8 11				19		8.0				
30					Boring terminated at 30 feet.									468
33														465
36														462
39														459

WATER LEVEL:

X	NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING
	ft WHILE DRILLING
	ft ___ HRS AFTER DRILLING
	ft ___ DAYS AFTER DRILLING

REMARKS:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

BORING LOG

PROJECT North High School Addition | **BORING NUMBER** B-4
LOCATION O'Fallon, Missouri | **SHEET** 1 **of** 2
DRILLER Midwest Drilling, Inc. | **HAMMER** Automatic | **PROJECT NO.** 2022-1211.10
EQUIPMENT CME-750 w/CFA | **ELEVATION** 497± | **DATE DRILLED** 10/05/2022

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE RECOVERY (in/in)	SAMPLE BLOWS (per 6 in)	DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)	GRAPHIC	SEE REMARK NO.	LAB: MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LAB: DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LAB: HAND PENETROMETER (ksf)	LAB: UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (ksf)	LAB: LIQUID LIMIT	LAB: PLASTICITY INDEX	ELEVATION (ft)
					FILL: Brown, lean clay, with concrete rubble									
	1	SS	4/5	50/5"				5		--				
														495
3					LEAN CLAY (CL): Brown									
	2	SS	15/18	3 5 6				22		9.0				
														492
6														
	3	SS	18/18	3 3 3				24		3.0				
														489
9	4	ST	24/24					28	92.8		1.1	31	8	
														486
12														
	5	SS	18/18	2 3 3				22		2.5				483
15														
														480
18					FAT CLAY (CH): Brown									
	6	SS	18/18	3 3 4				26		1.0				

WATER LEVEL:
X NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING
____ ft WHILE DRILLING
____ ft ____ HRS AFTER DRILLING
____ ft ____ DAYS AFTER DRILLING

REMARKS:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

BORING LOG

PROJECT North High School Addition **BORING NUMBER** B-4
LOCATION O'Fallon, Missouri **SHEET** 2 **of** 2
DRILLER Midwest Drilling, Inc. **HAMMER** Automatic **PROJECT NO.** 2022-1211.10
EQUIPMENT CME-750 w/CFA **ELEVATION** 497± **DATE DRILLED** 10/05/2022

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE RECOVERY (in/in)	SAMPLE BLOWS (per 6 in)	DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)	GRAPHIC	SEE REMARK NO.	LABORATORY TEST RESULTS: MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	DRY DENSITY (pcf)	HAND PENETROMETER (ksf)	UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (ksf)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	ELEVATION (ft)
					FAT CLAY (CH): Brown *(Continued)*									
21														
														474
24	7	SS	18/18	3 5 6				22		6.0				
														471
27														
	8	SS	18/18	4 5 7	Trace fine chert gravel			23		6.0				468
30														
					With fine to coarse limestone gravel									465
33														
	9	SS	12/18	6 8 19				24		4.0				462
36														
														459
39					Auger refusal on limestone at 38.5 feet.									

WATER LEVEL:

X	NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING
	ft WHILE DRILLING
	ft ___ HRS AFTER DRILLING
	ft ___ DAYS AFTER DRILLING

REMARKS:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

BORING LOG

PROJECT North High School Addition | **BORING NUMBER** B-5
LOCATION O'Fallon, Missouri | **SHEET** 1 **of** 2
DRILLER Midwest Drilling, Inc. | **HAMMER** Automatic | **PROJECT NO.** 2022-1211.10
EQUIPMENT CME-750 w/CFA | **ELEVATION** 495± | **DATE DRILLED** 10/05/2022

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE RECOVERY (in/in)	SAMPLE BLOWS (per 6 in)	DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)	GRAPHIC	SEE REMARK NO.	LAB: MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LAB: DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LAB: HAND PENETROMETER (ksf)	LAB: UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (ksf)	LAB: LIQUID LIMIT	LAB: PLASTICITY INDEX	ELEVATION (ft)
					FILL: Brown, lean clay, with concrete rubble									
	1	SS	6/18	20 12 8				8		--				
3					LEAN CLAY (CL): Brown									492
	2	SS	15/18	10 7 7				23		4.5				
6														489
	3	ST	24/24					26	90.9		2.4	34	13	
9	4	SS	18/18	2 3 3				26		1.5				486
12														483
	5	SS	18/18	2 3 3				23		1.0				
15														480
18														477
	6	SS	18/18	3 4 4				24		5.0				

WATER LEVEL:
X NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING
____ ft WHILE DRILLING
____ ft ____ HRS AFTER DRILLING
____ ft ____ DAYS AFTER DRILLING

REMARKS:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

BORING LOG

PROJECT North High School Addition **BORING NUMBER** B-5
LOCATION O'Fallon, Missouri **SHEET** 2 **of** 2
DRILLER Midwest Drilling, Inc. **HAMMER** Automatic **PROJECT NO.** 2022-1211.10
EQUIPMENT CME-750 w/CFA **ELEVATION** 495± **DATE DRILLED** 10/05/2022

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE RECOVERY (in/in)	SAMPLE BLOWS (per 6 in)	DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)	GRAPHIC	SEE REMARK NO.	LAB: MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LAB: DRY DENSITY (pcf)	LAB: HAND PENETROMETER (ksf)	LAB: UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (ksf)	LAB: LIQUID LIMIT	LAB: PLASTICITY INDEX	ELEVATION (ft)
					LEAN CLAY (CL): Brown *(Continued)*									
21														474
					FAT CLAY (CH): Brown, trace fine to coarse chert gravel									
24	7	SS	18/18	4 5 7				21		4.5				471
27														468
	8	SS	15/18	5 8 14	With fine to coarse limestone and chert gravel			13		5.0				
30					Boring terminated at 30 feet.									465
33														462
36														459
39														456

WATER LEVEL:

X	NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING
	ft WHILE DRILLING
	ft ___ HRS AFTER DRILLING
	ft ___ DAYS AFTER DRILLING

REMARKS:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

Important Information about Your

Geotechnical Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical engineering study is unique, each geotechnical engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. No one except you should rely on your geotechnical engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one — not even you —* should apply the report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.

Read the Full Report

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Based on A Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors

Geotechnical engineers consider a number of unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report that was:

- not prepared for you,
- not prepared for your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse,
- elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure,
- composition of the design team, or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes—even minor ones—and request an assessment of their impact. *Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.*

Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the study was performed. *Do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report* whose adequacy may have been affected by: the passage of time; by man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or by natural events, such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. *Always* contact the geotechnical engineer before applying the report to determine if it is still reliable. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ—sometimes significantly—from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

A Report's Recommendations Are *Not* Final

Do not overrely on the construction recommendations included in your report. *Those recommendations are not final,* because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual

DocuSign Envelope ID: 04C1B5E0-40CD-43FE-9521-E2D962FB4957

subsurface conditions revealed during construction. *The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's recommendations if that engineer does not perform construction observation.*

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Subject to Misinterpretation

Other design team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Lower that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Contractors can also misinterpret a geotechnical engineering report. Reduce that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing construction observation.

Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical engineering report should *never* be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, *but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.*

Give Contractors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make contractors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give contractors the complete geotechnical engineering report, *but* preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise contractors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. *Be sure contractors have sufficient time* to perform additional study. Only then might you be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some clients, design professionals, and contractors do not recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce the risk of such outcomes, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations" many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a *geoenvironmental* study differ significantly from those used to perform a *geotechnical* study. For that reason, a geotechnical engineering report does not usually relate any geoenvironmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own geoenvironmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk management guidance. *Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.*

Obtain Professional Assistance To Deal with Mold

Diverse strategies can be applied during building design, construction, operation, and maintenance to prevent significant amounts of mold from growing on indoor surfaces. To be effective, all such strategies should be devised for the *express purpose* of mold prevention, integrated into a comprehensive plan, and executed with diligent oversight by a professional mold prevention consultant. Because just a small amount of water or moisture can lead to the development of severe mold infestations, a number of mold prevention strategies focus on keeping building surfaces dry. While groundwater, water infiltration, and similar issues may have been addressed as part of the geotechnical engineering study whose findings are conveyed in this report, the geotechnical engineer in charge of this project is not a mold prevention consultant; ***none of the services performed in connection with the geotechnical engineer's study were designed or conducted for the purpose of mold prevention. Proper implementation of the recommendations conveyed in this report will not of itself be sufficient to prevent mold from growing in or on the structure involved.***

Rely, on Your ASFE-Member Geotechncial Engineer for Additional Assistance

Membership in ASFE/The Best People on Earth exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk management techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with your ASFE-member geotechnical engineer for more information.

ASFE
THE BEST PEOPLE ON EARTH

8811 Colesville Road/Suite G106, Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: 301/565-2733 Facsimile: 301/589-2017
e-mail: info@asfe.org www.asfe.org

Copyright 2004 by ASFE, Inc. Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with ASFE's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of ASFE, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of ASFE may use this document as a complement to or as an element of a geotechnical engineering report. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being an ASFE member could be commiting negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.

IIGER06085.0MRP

DOCUMENT 004113 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Project Identification: North High School – Additions and Renovations

C. Owner: Fort Zumwalt School District, 555 East Terra Lane, O'Fallon, MO 63366.

D. Architect: Cordogan Clark and Associates, Inc.

E. Architect Project Number: 224201.

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid, Single-Prime Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by Cordogan Clark and Associates, Inc. and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. _____ Dollars

   ($_____).

2. For Owner's Internal Use Only: The portion of the Base Bid amount for the Multipurpose / Storm Shelter Addition (Base Bid #1), is the sum of _____

   _____ Dollars ($ _____).

3. For Owner's Internal Use Only: The portion of the Base Bid amount for the Main Office / Library Renovation (Base Bid #2), is the sum of _____

   _____ Dollars ($ _____).

4. For Owner's Internal Use Only: The portion of the Base Bid amount for the Cafeteria Addition / Existing Cafeteria Renovation (Base Bid #3), is the sum of _____

   _____ Dollars ($ _____).

1.3 BID GUARANTEE

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within 10 days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within 60 days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached bid bond, as

liquidated damages for such failure, in an amount constituting ten percent (10%) of the Base Bid amount above.

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the bid bond.

1.4 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect, which shall include construction being fully complete for the Owner to fully occupy before **December 24, 2024.**

1.5 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit-Price No. 1: For remediation of unsuitable soils. Provide a unit price per cubic yard to remediate plastic soil, haul off site, and replace with fill.
1. _____ dollars ($_____) per unit.

1.6 DESCRIPTION, ALTERNATES

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amount below be added to or deducted from the Base Bid if particular alternates are accepted by Owner. Amounts listed for each alternate include costs of related coordination, modification, or adjustment.

B. If the alternate does not affect the Contract Sum, the Bidder shall indicate "NO CHANGE."

C. If the alternate does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."

D. The Bidder shall be responsible for determining from the Contract Documents the affects of each alternate on the Contract Time and the Contract Sum.

E. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any alternate, in any order, and to award or amend the Contract accordingly within 60 days of the Notice of Award unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

F. Acceptance or non-acceptance of any alternates by the Owner shall have no affect on the Contract Time unless the "Schedule of Alternates" Article below provides a formatted space for the adjustment of the Contract Time.

G. The Owner may request some alternate bids not accepted at the time of contract execution be held as an optional alternate to be added to the contract at a later date.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1 (DEDUCT all renovation at existing Corridor outside main office): The base bid shall include renovation of the existing Corridor M103 consisting of painting the existing ceiling grid, new acoustical tiles laid in existing grid, new paint at the walls, new flooring, re-installing existing lighting moved as required to paint existing ceiling grid, replacing existing doors and hardware, and sanding, priming and painting existing metal door frames. Alternate will remove all renovation in this area from project scope. Write-in proposed manufacturer's name (where applicable) and indicate Deducted amount below.

1. Manufacturer:_____.

2. ADD ____ DEDUCT __X__ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.

3. Deduct_____ Dollars ($_____)

Alternate No. 2 (ADD new linear light fixtures at existing corridor outside main office): The base bid shall include renovation of the existing corridor M103 consisting of painting the existing ceiling grid, new acoustical tiles laid in existing grid, new paint at the walls, new flooring, replacing existing doors and hardware, and sanding, priming and painting existing metal door frames. Alternate will demolish existing light fixtures and install new light fixtures and exit lighting as shown on electrical drawings. Write-in proposed manufacturer's name (where applicable) and indicate Additional amount below.

1. Manufacturer:_____.

2. ADD __X__ DEDUCT ____ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.

3. Add_____ Dollars ($_____)

Alternate No. 3 (DEDUCT all renovation at existing Cafeteria): The base bid shall include renovation of the existing Cafeteria 102 consisting of painting the existing ceiling grid, new acoustical tiles laid in existing grid, new paint at the walls, new flooring, and re-installing existing lighting moved as required to paint existing ceiling grid. Alternate will remove all renovation in this area from project scope. Write-in proposed manufacturer's name (where applicable) and indicate Deducted amount below.

1. Manufacturer:_____.

2. ADD ____ DEDUCT __X__ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.

3. Deduct_____ Dollars ($_____)

Alternate No. 4 (ADD new light fixtures at existing Cafeteria): The base bid shall include renovation of the existing Cafeteria 102 consisting of painting the existing ceiling grid, new acoustical tiles laid in existing grid, new paint at the walls, new flooring. Alternate will demolish existing light fixtures and install new light fixtures and exit lighting as shown on electrical drawings. Write-in proposed manufacturer's name (where applicable) and indicate Additional amount below.

1. Manufacturer:_____.

2. ADD __X__ DEDUCT ____ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.

3. Add_____ Dollars
($_____)

Alternate No. 5 (DEDUCT all renovation at existing Serving Area): The base bid shall include renovation of the existing Serving Area 102A consisting of painting the existing ceiling grid in west 2x4 area only, new acoustical tiles laid in existing grid in west 2x4 area only, new paint at the walls, new flooring, and re-installing existing lighting moved as required to paint existing ceiling grid. Alternate will remove all renovation in this area from project scope. Write-in proposed manufacturer's name (where applicable) and indicate Deducted amount below.

1. Manufacturer:_____.

2. ADD ____ DEDUCT __X__ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.

3. Deduct_____ Dollars
($_____)

Alternate No. 6 (ADD new light fixtures at existing Serving Area): The base bid shall include renovation of the existing Serving Area 102A consisting of painting the existing ceiling grid, new acoustical tiles laid in existing grid, new paint at the walls, new flooring. Alternate will demolish existing light fixtures and install new light fixtures and exit lighting as shown on electrical drawings. Write-in proposed manufacturer's name (where applicable) and indicate Additional amount below.

1. Manufacturer:_____.

2. ADD __X__ DEDUCT ____ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.

3. Add_____ Dollars
($_____)

Alternate No. 7 (DEDUCT all renovation at existing Library): The base bid shall include renovation of the existing Library 503 consisting of new paint at the walls and new carpet flooring, Alternate will remove all renovation in this area from project scope. Write-in proposed manufacturer's name (where applicable) and indicate Deducted amount below.

1. Manufacturer:_____.

2. ADD ____ DEDUCT __X__ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.

3. Deduct_____ Dollars
($_____)

Voluntary Alternate No. VA1: Write-in description of voluntary alternate and indicate Add or Deduct amount below.

1. Description:_____

   _____

   _____.

2. ADD ____ DEDUCT____NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.

3. _____ Dollars ($_____).

Voluntary Alternate No. VA2: Write-in description of voluntary alternate and indicate Add or Deduct amount below.

4. Description:_____

   _____

   _____.

5. ADD ____ DEDUCT____NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.

6. _____ Dollars ($_____).

1.8 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.
2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.9 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.

1. Bid Form Supplement - Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310).

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor, for the type of work proposed, in St. Charles County and the State of Missouri, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.11 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowances as described in the contract documents are to be included in the Base Bid amounts submitted on the bid form. The undersigned hereby acknowledges that any allowances are described in the contract documents have been added to the bid. It is also understood that any unused portion of an allowance will be deducted from the contractor's contract via change order. PLEASE ACKNOWLEDGE THIS STATEMENT BY INITIALING HERE: _____

1.12 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1 - $15,000 for remediating soil conditions that may be encountered in areas under the building or parking lot.

1.13 WORKERS (Complete all blank spaces)

A. The undersigned hereby certifies to Fort Zumwalt School District (“Owner”) that _____% of all workmen for the project presently reside in St. Charles County, Missouri and that _____% of all workmen for the project have satisfactorily completed an apprenticeship program developed and operated in accordance with the Policy Recommendations, as that term is defined in the specifications. Inaccurate certifications shall constitute cause for termination of any contract with the Owner and the Owner may then require, whether or not included in the contract, indemnification for any costs incurred by the Owner in connection with the termination.

1.14 FEDERAL WORK AUTHORIZATION PROGRAM (E-VERIFY)

A. Bidder certifies that, if awarded a contract in excess of $5,000 for this project and as a condition to the award of any such contract, bidder will be enrolled and participate in a federal work authorization program with respect to the employees working in connection with the contracted services being provided, or to be provided, to the school district (to the extent allowed by E-Verify). Bidder agrees to affirm the same through sworn affidavit and provision of documentation. In addition, bidder agrees to sign an affidavit that it does not knowingly employ any person who is an unauthorized alien in connection with the services being provided, or to be provided, to the school district.

1.15 TAXES.

A. The undersigned hereby declares that all prices given herein EXCLUDE Missouri Sales and Use Taxes in accordance with the notice of EXEMPTION FROM MISSOURI SALES AND USE TAX, MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE as bound within the specifications.

1.16 BONDS (Cross out highlighted language that does not apply and fill in the blank)

A. Accompanying this bid is a (Bid Bond) (Certified Check) (Cashier’s Check) in the amount of $_____, payable without condition to the Owner which, because time is of the essence, it is agreed shall be retained as liquidated damages for the delay and extra expense caused the Owner if the undersigned fails to execute the contract and furnish the bonds required by the Contract Documents.

1.17 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 20____.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding firm or corporation).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

F. Witness By:_____(Handwritten signature).

G. Attest:_____(Handwritten signature).

H. By:_____(Type or print name).

I. Title:_____(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

J. Street Address:_____.

K. City, State, Zip:_____.

L. Phone:_____.

M. License No.:_____.

N. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF DOCUMENT 004113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 004313 – BID SECURITY FORM

FORM OF BID SECURITY

AIA Documents A310 (2010) – Bid Bond form is attached.

END OF DOCUMENT 004313

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document A310™ – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

BOND AMOUNT: $

PROJECT:
(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)

Fort Zumwalt School District
North High School - Additions and Renovations
O'Fallon, Missouri

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so

AIA Document A310™ – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:23:18 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1147877429)

furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this day of ,

	(Contractor as Principal) *(Seal)*
(Witness)	*(Title)*
	(Surety) *(Seal)*
(Witness)	*(Title)*

AIA Document A310™ – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:23:18 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1147877429)

DOCUMENT 004320 – LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS / SUPPLIERS AND PRICES

PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS / SUPPLIERS AND PRICES

The following Subcontractors provided bids for the areas of work listed, to the undersigned. Stated bid amounts are included in the Base Bid recorded on the Bid Form:

Section(s) of Work	**Description of Work Category / Trade**	**Subcontractor and/or Supplier** *(list if no Subcontractor involved)*	**Subcontractor Bid** *(Record Applicable Unit Price(s) on the Bid Form)*
024119	SELECTIVE STRUCTURAL DEMOLITION		
DIVISION 03	BUILDING CONCRETE WORK FOOTINGS & FOUNDATIONS (NOT INCLUDING PRECAST ALTERNATE BID OR SITE WORK)		
042000	UNIT MASONRY		
047200	CAST STONE MASONRY		
051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING		
051213	ARCHITECTURAL EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING		
052100	STEEL JOIST FRAMING		
053100	STEEL DECK		
054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING		
05500	METAL FABRICATIONS		
055213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS		
061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY		
061600	SHEATHING		
064023	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK		
064116	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS		
071919	SILICONE WATER REPELLENTS		
072100	THERMAL INSULATION		
072160	STRUCTURAL THERMAL BREAK		

072726	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS		
074213.15	METAL PANEL ROOF SCREENS		
074213.23	METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS		
075423	THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING		
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM		
077100	ROOF SPECIALTIES		
077129	MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS		
077200	ROOF ACCESSORIES		
078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING		
078446	FIRE-REISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM		
079200	JOINT SEALANTS		
079500	EXPANSION CONTROLS		
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES		
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS		
083113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES		
083323	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS		
083463	STORM SHELTER DOORS AND FRAMES (ICC 500)		
084113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS		
084413	GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS		
085653	SECURITY WINDOWS		
085653.13	WIND AND IMPACT SECURITY WINDOWS (ICC-500)		
087100	DOOR HARDWARE		
088000	GLAZING		
088300	MIRRORS		
088853	SECURITY GLAZING		
089000	LOUVERS		
092116.23	GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES		
092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING		
092900	GYPSUM BOARD		
093000	TILING		

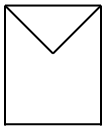
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS		
096466	WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING		
096513	RESILENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES		
096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING		
096813	TILE CARPETING		
098433	SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS		
099600	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS		
101100	VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES		
102600	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION		
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES		
104413	FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS		
104416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS		
113100	RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES		
116623	GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT		
122413	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES		
123623.13	PLASTIC-LAMINTED-CLAD COUNTERTOPS		
123661	SIMILATED STONE COUNTERTOPS SILLS		
126600	TELESCOPING STANDS		
DIVISION 21	FIRE PROTECTION		
DIVISION 22	PLUMBING		
DIVISION 23	MECHANICAL		
DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL		
DIVISION 27	TELECOMMUNICATIONS		
DIVISION 28	ELECTRONIC SAFTEY AND SECURITY		

DIVISION 31	EARTHWORK		
313116	TERMITE CONTROL		
DIVISION 32	EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS		
321216	ASPHALT PAVING		
321313	CONCRETE PAVING		
321373	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS		
321726	TACTILE WARNING SURFACING		
329200	TURF AND GRASSES		
DIVISION 33	UTILITIES		

SUBMIT THIS FORM AND ALL REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS TO THE ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER WITHIN 48 HOURS AFTER THE BID OPENING TIME.

END OF DOCUMENT 004320

DOCUMENT 004393 – BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

BID FORM & SUPPLEMENTS (2 COPIES EA.)	❑ Fill in all relevant blanks in ink or typewritten. ❑ Initial all erasures or changes. ❑ Acknowledge all addenda. ❑ Utilize revised bid forms when issued by addenda. ❑ Sign form, original signatures required. Facsimile, photocopies or rubber stamped signatures are unacceptable.
BID SECURITY	❑ Letter of Surety or proof of insurance and, ❑ Bid Bond, Cashier's or Certified Check in the amount of 10% of the Bid. ❑ Original Signatures required. Facsimile, photocopies or rubber stamped signatures are unacceptable.
Contractor's Qualification Contractor Safety Information Forms	❑ Submit with Bid. ❑ Fill in all relevant blanks in ink or typewritten.
Project Personnel Qualifications (2 COPIES)	❑ Submit with Bid, resumes for proposed Project Manager and Site Superintendent.
	❑ Use envelope which shall be sealed and properly identified "SEALED BID ENCLOSED". ❑ Deliver to the **Fort Zumwalt School District** in person, or ❑ Allow extra day for overnight mail.
w/in 24 hours **Proposed Sub-Contractors Form**	❑ Fax or email forms to the Owner and Cordogan Clark and Associates within 24 hours of the bid opening.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 004513 – BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

AIA Document A305, Contractors Qualification Statement, 2020 Edition, attached, as amended by the Owner, shall be completed in its entirety and submitted with the contractor's bid.

END OF DOCUMENT 004513

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document A305™ – 2020

Contractor's Qualification Statement

THE PARTIES SHOULD EXECUTE A SEPARATE CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT IF THEY INTEND FOR ANY OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS A305-2020 TO BE HELD CONFIDENTIAL.

SUBMITTED BY:
(Organization name and address.)

SUBMITTED TO:
(Organization name and address.)

TYPE OF WORK TYPICALLY PERFORMED
(Indicate the type of work your organization typically performs, such as general contracting, construction manager as constructor services, HVAC contracting, electrical contracting, plumbing contracting, or other.)

THIS CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:
(Check all that apply.)

[ ] Exhibit A – General Information
[ ] Exhibit B – Financial and Performance Information
[ ] Exhibit C – Project-Specific Information
[ ] Exhibit D – Past Project Experience
[ ] Exhibit E – Past Project Experience (Continued)

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION
The undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided in this Contractor's Qualification Statement is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

_____ _____
Organization's Authorized Representative Signature **Date**

_____
Printed Name and Title

NOTARY
State of:
County of:
Signed and sworn to before me this day of

_____
Notary Signature

My commission expires:

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A305™ – 2020. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979, 1986, and 2020 by The American Institute of Architects**.** All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:33:45 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1836077930)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit A

General Information

This Exhibit is part of the Contractor's Qualification Statement, submitted by and dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

§ A.1 ORGANIZATION
§ A.1.1 Name and Location
§ A.1.1.1 Identify the full legal name of your organization.

§ A.1.1.2 List all other names under which your organization currently does business and, for each name, identify jurisdictions in which it is registered to do business under that trade name.

§ A.1.1.3 List all prior names under which your organization has operated and, for each name, indicate the date range and jurisdiction in which it was used.

§ A.1.1.4 Identify the address of your organization's principal place of business and list all office locations out of which your organization conducts business. If your organization has multiple offices, you may attach an exhibit or refer to a website.

§ A.1.2 Legal Status
§ A.1.2.1 Identify the legal status under which your organization does business, such as sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability corporation, joint venture, or other.

.1 If your organization is a corporation, identify the state in which it is incorporated, the date of incorporation, and its four highest-ranking corporate officers and their titles, as applicable.

.2 If your organization is a partnership, identify its partners and its date of organization.

.3 If your organization is individually owned, identify its owner and date of organization.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:34:01 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1685482863)

.4 If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and identify its individual leaders:

§ A.1.2.2 Does your organization own, in whole or in part, any other construction-related businesses? If so, identify and describe those businesses and specify percentage of ownership.

§ A.1.3 Other Information

§ A.1.3.1 How many years has your organization been in business?

§ A.1.3.2 How many full-time employees work for your organization?

§ A.1.3.3 List your North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes and titles. Specify which is your primary NAICS code.

§ A.1.3.4 Indicate whether your organization is certified as a governmentally recognized special business class, such as a minority business enterprise, woman business enterprise, service disabled veteran owned small business, woman owned small business, small business in a HUBZone, or a small disadvantaged business in the 8(a) Business Development Program. For each, identify the certifying authority and indicate jurisdictions to which such certification applies.

§ A.2 EXPERIENCE

§ A.2.1 Complete Exhibit D to describe up to four projects, either completed or in progress, that are representative of your organization's experience and capabilities.

§ A.2.2 State your organization's total dollar value of work currently under contract.

§ A.2.3 Of the amount stated in Section A.2.2, state the dollar value of work that remains to be completed:

§ A.2.4 State your organization's average annual dollar value of construction work performed during the last five years.

§ A.3 CAPABILITIES

§ A.3.1 List the categories of work that your organization typically self-performs.

§ A.3.2 Identify qualities, accreditations, services, skills, or personnel that you believe differentiate your organization from others.

AIA Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:34:01 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1685482863)

§ A.3.3 Does your organization provide design collaboration or pre-construction services? If so, describe those services.

§ A.3.4 Does your organization use building information modeling (BIM)? If so, describe how your organization uses BIM and identify BIM software that your organization regularly uses.

§ A.3.5 Does your organization use a project management information system? If so, identify that system.

§ A.4 REFERENCES

§ A.4.1 Identify three client references:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

§ A.4.2 Identify three architect references:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

§ A.4.3 Identify one bank reference:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

§ A.4.4 Identify three subcontractor or other trade references:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

AIA Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:34:01 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1685482863)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit B

Financial and Performance Information

This Exhibit is part of the Contractor's Qualification Statement, submitted by and dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

§ B.1 FINANCIAL

§ B.1.1 Federal tax identification number:

§ B.1.2 Attach financial statements for the last three years prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement. Also, indicate the name and contact information of the firm that prepared each financial statement.

§ B.1.3 Has your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management, been the subject of any bankruptcy proceeding within the last ten years?

§ B.1.4 Identify your organization's preferred credit rating agency and identification information.
(Identify rating agency, such as Dun and Bradstreet or Equifax, and insert your organization's identification number or other method of searching your organization's credit rating with such agency.)

§ B.2 DISPUTES AND DISCIPLINARY ACTIONS

§ B.2.1 Are there any pending or outstanding judgments, arbitration proceedings, bond claims, or lawsuits against your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management, or any of the individuals listed in Exhibit A, Section 1.2, in which the amount in dispute is more than $75,000?
(If the answer is yes, provide an explanation.)

§ B.2.2 In the last five years has your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management:
(If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, provide an explanation.)

.1 failed to complete work awarded to it?

.2 been terminated for any reason except for an owners' convenience?

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit B. Copyright © 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:34:17 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1164002677)

.3 had any judgments, settlements, or awards pertaining to a construction project in which your organization was responsible for more than $75,000?

.4 filed any lawsuits or requested arbitration regarding a construction project?

§ B.2.3 In the last five years, has your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management; or any of the individuals listed in Exhibit A Section 1.2:
(If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, provide an explanation.)

.1 been convicted of, or indicted for, a business-related crime?

.2 had any business or professional license subjected to disciplinary action?

.3 been penalized or fined by a state or federal environmental agency?

AIA Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit B. Copyright © 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:34:17 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1164002677)

AIA® Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit C

Project Specific Information

This Exhibit is part of the Contractor's Qualification Statement, submitted by and dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

PROJECT:
(Name and location or address.)

Fort Zumwalt R-II School District 2022 Bond Issue Projects

CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT OFFICE:
(Identify the office out of which the contractor proposes to perform the work for the Project.)

TYPE OF WORK SOUGHT
(Indicate the type of work you are seeking for this Project, such as general contracting, construction manager as constructor, design-build, HVAC subcontracting, electrical subcontracting, plumbing subcontracting, etc.)

CONFLICT OF INTEREST
Describe any conflict of interest your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management, or any of the individuals listed in Exhibit A Section 1.2, may have regarding this Project.

§ C.1 PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK

§ C.1.1 When was the Contractor's Project Office established?

§ C.1.2 How many full-time field and office staff are respectively employed at the Contractor's Project Office?

§ C.1.3 List the business license and contractor license or registration numbers for the Contractor's Project Office that pertain to the Project.

§ C.1.4 Identify key personnel from your organization who will be meaningfully involved with work on this Project and indicate (1) their position on the Project team, (2) their office location, (3) their expertise and experience, and (4) projects similar to the Project on which they have worked.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit C. Copyright © 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:34:31 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1717007663)

§ C.1.5 Identify portions of work that you intend to self-perform on this Project.

§ C.1.6 To the extent known, list the subcontractors you intend to use for major portions of work on the Project.

§ C.2 EXPERIENCE RELATED TO THE PROJECT

§ C.2.1 Complete Exhibit D to describe up to four projects performed by the Contractor's Project Office, either completed or in progress, that are relevant to this Project, such as projects in a similar geographic area or of similar project type. If you have already completed Exhibit D, but want to provide further examples of projects that are relevant to this Project, you may complete Exhibit E.

§ C.2.2 State the total dollar value of work currently under contract at the Contractor's Project Office:

§ C.2.3 Of the amount stated in Section C.2.2, state the dollar value of work that remains to be completed:

§ C.2.4 State the average annual dollar value of construction work performed by the Contractor's Project Office during the last five years.

§ C.2.5 List the total number of projects the Contractor's Project Office has completed in the last five years and state the dollar value of the largest contract the Contractor's Project Office has completed during that time.

§ C.3 SAFETY PROGRAM AND RECORD

§ C.3.1 Does the Contractor's Project Office have a written safety program?

§ C.3.2 List all safety-related citations and penalties the Contractor's Project Office has received in the last three years.

§ C.3.3 Attach the Contractor's Project Office's OSHA 300a Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses form for the last three years.

§ C.3.4 Attach a copy of your insurance agent's verification letter for your organization's current workers' compensation experience modification rate and rates for the last three years.

§ C.4 INSURANCE

§ C.4.1 Attach current certificates of insurance for your commercial general liability policy, umbrella insurance policy, and professional liability insurance policy, if any. Identify deductibles or self-insured retentions for your commercial general liability policy.

§ C.4.2 If requested, will your organization be able to provide property insurance for the Project written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis?

AIA Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit C. Copyright © 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:34:31 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1717007663)

§ C.4.3 Does your commercial general liability policy contain any exclusions or restrictions of coverage that are prohibited in AIA Document A101-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance A.3.2.2.2? If so, identify.

§ C.5 SURETY

§ C.5.1 If requested, will your organization be able to provide a performance and payment bond for this Project?

§ C.5.2 Surety company name:

§ C.5.3 Surety agent name and contact information:

§ C.5.4 Total bonding capacity:

§ C.5.5 Available bonding capacity as of the date of this qualification statement:

AIA Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit C. Copyright © 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:34:31 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1717007663)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit D

Contractor's Past Project Experience

	1	2	3	4
PROJECT NAME				
PROJECT LOCATION				
PROJECT TYPE				
OWNER				
ARCHITECT				
CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT EXECUTIVE				
KEY PERSONNEL (include titles)				
PROJECT DETAILS	Contract Amount Completion Date % Self-Performed Work	Contract Amount Completion Date % Self-Performed Work	Contract Amount Completion Date % Self-Performed Work	Contract Amount Completion Date % Self-Performed Work
PROJECT DELIVERY METHOD	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:
SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATIONS				

AIA Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit D. Copyright © 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:31:58 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit E

Contractor's Past Project Experience, Continued

	1	2	3	4
PROJECT NAME				
PROJECT LOCATION				
PROJECT TYPE				
OWNER				
ARCHITECT				
CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT EXECUTIVE				
KEY PERSONNEL (include titles)				
PROJECT DETAILS	Contract Amount Completion Date % Self-Performed Work	Contract Amount Completion Date % Self-Performed Work	Contract Amount Completion Date % Self-Performed Work	Contract Amount Completion Date % Self-Performed Work
PROJECT DELIVERY METHOD	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:
SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATIONS				

AIA Document A305™ – 2020 Exhibit E. Copyright © 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:32:14 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA30)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 005213 - AGREEMENT FORM – STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

FORM OF AGREEMENT

AIA Document A101 Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, 2017 Edition, as amended by the Owner, forms the basis of the Contract between the Owner and Contractor.

END OF DOCUMENT 005213

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the day of December in the year 2022
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Fort Zumwalt School District
555 East Terra Lane
O'Fallon, Missouri 63366

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

BIDDER

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Fort Zumwalt School District
North High School -Additions and Renovations
O'Fallon, Missouri

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Cordogan Clark and Associates, Inc.
611 North 10th Street, Suite 200
Saint Louis, MO 63101

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.
/

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:53 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2052017516)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[X] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:53 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2052017516)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[X] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

The Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, for each calendar day of delay after the date established for Substantial Completion in the Contract Documents until the Work is substantially complete: Three Hundred Dollars ($300.00).

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:53 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2052017516)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the last day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor within approximately 30 calendar days. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than Sixty (60) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- **.2** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- **.3** Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- **.4** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due: Five Percent (5%)
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:53 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2052017516)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

N/A

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:53 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2052017516)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:53 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2052017516)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:53 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2052017516)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:24:53 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2052017516)

DOCUMENT 006113 – PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

FORM OF BONDS

AIA Document and A312 (2010) – Performance and Payment Bonds, forms are attached.

END OF DOCUMENT 006113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $ 0.00
Description:
(Name and location)
Fort Zumwalt School District
North High School - Additions and Renovations
O'Fallon, Missouri

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:	_____	Signature:	_____
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:22:35 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (927157882)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:22:35 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (927157882)

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- **.1** the name of the Claimant;
- **.2** the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- **.3** a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.4** a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- **.5** the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.6** the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- **.7** the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- **.8** the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:22:35 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (927157882)

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:	_____	Signature:	_____
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:22:35 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (927157882)

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $ 0.00
Description:
(Name and location)
Fort Zumwalt School District
North High School - Additions and Renovations
O'Fallon, Missouri

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	**SURETY**
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*	Company: *(Corporate Seal)*
Signature: _____	Signature: _____
Name and Title:	Name and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:22:51 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1161919090)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

.1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

.2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

.3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:22:51 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1161919090)

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

.2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and

.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:22:51 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1161919090)

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:	_____	Signature:	_____
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:22:51 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1161919090)

DOCUMENT 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS – STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

AIA Document A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 2017 Edition, as amended by the Owner, attached as follows, are the General Conditions between the Owner and Contractor.

END OF DOCUMENT 007213

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Fort Zumwalt School District
North High School - Additions and Renovations
O'Fallon, Missouri

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Fort Zumwalt R-II School District
555 East Terra Lane
O'Fallon, Missouri 63366

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Cordogan Clark and Associates, Inc.
611 North 10th Street, Suite 200
Saint Louis, Missouri 63101

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
2 OWNER
3 CONTRACTOR
4 ARCHITECT
5 SUBCONTRACTORS
6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
8 TIME
9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Init.
/

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
(Paragraphs deleted)
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

Contractor's Employees
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance (Deleted)

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Deleted

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

The Contractor's Superintendent shall be present full-time and at all times that work is in progress on the project site.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, or should have been know by, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 The combined overhead and profit markup shall include all contractor compensation (overhead & profit, general conditions, supervision, estimating, procurement, safety, quality control/assurance, protection, security, temporary utilities/facilities, cleanup, small tools, radios, vehicles, and all home/jobsite office costs and expenses) except for trade labor to perform the Work and materials installed as part of the Work that is retained by the Owner. The combined overhead and profit markup included in the total cost to the Owner for a change in the Work, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.

.2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractors, 5 percent of the amount due the Subcontractors.

.3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.

.4 For each change in the Work, overhead and profit shall not exceed ~~15~~ Ten (10) percent of the total cost for Contractor and Subcontractors combined.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.7.

.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over $100 be approved without such itemization.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change for which proof of payments made in the form of receipts shall be required for reimbursement;

.5 Costs of home office personnel directly attributable to the change.

.6 Reference Publications: The latest edition of R. S. Means Company's publications titled; [1] Means Building Construction Cost Data, [2] Means Site Work Cost Data, [3] Means Mechanical Cost Data, [4] Means Electrical Cost Data, [5] Means Interior Cost Data, [6] Means Concrete Cost Data, or [7] Means Plumbing Cost Data. The R. S. Means Company's publications for Change Orders shall not be used.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- **.7** repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 The Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.11 The Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, for each calendar day of delay after the date established for Substantial Completion in the Contract Documents until the Work is substantially complete: Three Hundred Dollars ($300.00)

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 (Deleted)

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the state of Missouri, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

- **.1** The Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect by phone, fax or email on or before the day of the adverse weather condition;
- **.2** the notification identifies the time critical trades which will be delayed by the adverse weather condition;
- **.3** the Contractor demonstrates the schedule impact of the weather day;
- **.4** the Contractor submits documentation of the adverse weather condition based on National Weather Service (NOAA) reports,
- **.5** the adverse weather condition prevents the Contractor from working on the Project more than six (6) hours of the work day in question; and
- **.6** the Contractor demonstrates that lost time cannot be recovered by adding additional manpower in the affected trades or other trades during standard pay rate work periods, or that additional manpower is not available when needed.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 15.1.6.3 The following chart of average monthly lost work days due to adverse weather are to be incorporated into the construction schedule and shall be the basis for determination of the number of lost work days due to adverse weather conditions. The granting of weather days on Saturdays or Sundays shall only occur if the Saturday or Sunday work was planned and pre-approved by the Owner. The total tabulation shall include the monthly gains as well as the monthly losses when considering a claim for an increase in the Contract Time.

Jan	*Feb*	*Mar*	*Apr*	*May*	*Jun*	*Jul*	*Aug*	*Sep*	*Oct*	*Nov*	*Dec*
9	*6*	*8*	*6*	*7*	*7*	*6*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*8*

§ 15.1.6.4 Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work and the number of days' increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the Claim.

§ 15.1.6.5 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

§ 15.4 Arbitration (Deleted)

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder (Deleted)

(Paragraphs deleted)

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:21:55 ET on 10/22/2022 under Order No.3104236740 which expires on 03/20/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1749170226)

DOCUMENT 007300 – SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

OWNER SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS, ATTACHED.

END OF DOCUMENT 007300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

OWNER'S SPECIAL SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS

1. **ON-SITE SAFETY TRAINING**

Current legislation (Missouri Revised Statutes, Chapter 292, Health and Safety of Employees, Section 292.675) requires that any contractor for any public body for purposes of construction of public work, and any subcontractor to such contractor, shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees, unless such employees have previously completed the required program and have documentation verifying they have done so. The contractor will forfeit a penalty to the contracting public body of $2,500 plus an additional $100 for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training. For more information: http://labor.mo.gov/DLS/workplaceSafety/required_safety_training

2. **DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING PROGRAM**

Missouri law requires that employees of contractors and subcontractors performing public works construction contracts on public schools have to implement a random drug and alcohol testing program to be paid for by the employers (contractors and subcontractors). If an employee tests positive, the employer must notify the school district of any action taken by the employer to protect the safety of students.

3. **CONVICTED SEX OFFENDERS**

All persons are to comply with the provisions of Missouri Statute 566.149, which stipulate that certain convicted sex offenders are not to be present within five hundred feet of school property. Regardless of the person's knowledge of his or her proximity to school property or a school-related activity, violation of the provisions of this statute is a class A misdemeanor.

4. **TRANSIENT EMPLOYERS**

Transient employers (as defined in Missouri Revised Statutes, Section 285.230) must file a financial assurance instrument with the director of revenue and provide proof of compliance to the school district before work begins, or otherwise provide financial security to the school district as required by law. Once work begins, a transient employer must post in a prominent and easily accessible place at the worksite a clearly legible copy of:

- The notice of registration for employer withholding issued to the transient employer by the director of revenue.
- Proof of coverage for workers' compensation insurance or self-insurance signed by the transient employer and verified by the Department of Revenue through the records of the Division of Workers' Compensation.
- The notice of registration for unemployment security.

Any transient employer failing to comply with these requirements will be liable for a penalty of $500 per day until the notices required by this section are posted as required by statute. Contractors utilizing transient employers as subcontractors are required to ensure that the subcontractors are complying with state statute.

5. **WAGE AND BID SUBSIDIES, SUPPLEMENTS, AND REBATES**

In accordance with Missouri Revised Statutes, Section 290.095, contractors and subcontractors are required to report to the school district the date and amount of any wage subsidy, bid supplement or rebate for employment on a public works project received within 30 calendar days of receipt of payment. Such subsidies, supplements or rebates are prohibited if they reduce the wage rate below the prevailing wage

rate. Contractors and subcontractors who do not comply will owe to the district double the dollar amount per hour that the wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate has reduced the wage rate paid by the employer below the prevailing wage rate as provided in Section 290.262 for each hour that work was performed.

GENERAL AND SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction shall be in accordance with AIA Document A201 – 2007 edition of the American Institute of Architects. Copy attached

2.1 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

A. The following Supplementary Conditions change, modify, and take precedence over the AIA General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201 – 2007:

1. Section 3.6 Taxes. All contractors shall exclude Missouri sales and use taxes on materials and equipment required for their work. The school district is tax-exempt, and will provide a Missouri Department of Revenue Project Exemption Certificate, and a copy of the district's notice of Exemption from Missouri Sales and Use Tax on Purchases and Sales. Contractors shall be responsible for coordinating the delivery of all such materials/equipment thus purchased, and for receiving, handling, properly storing and installing them within the scope of their work for the Project.

2. Section 3.7.1 Construction Permits. The Owner will obtain and pay the cost of the general building permits for this project issued by City of O'Fallon and O'Fallon Fire Protection. The cost of all other permits and licenses are the responsibility of the contractor.

3. Section 9.10.2. Additional documents to be submitted to the Owner by the Contractor before release of final payment are listed in Section 01 1000 of the Project Manual.

4. Section 11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance. The Contractor shall, at its expense, procure and maintain insurance on all of its Operations, in companies acceptable to the Owner as follows
   a. Workers Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance as required by any applicable law or regulation and shall be statutory limits. Employers Liability insurance shall be in an amount no less than $1,000,000 each accident for bodily injury, $1,000,000 policy limit for bodily injury by disease and $1,000,000 each employee for bodily injury by disease. If there is an exposure of injury to Contractor's employees under the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act or under laws, regulations or statutes applicable to maritime employees, coverage shall be included for such injuries or claims.
   b. General Liability Insurance Contractor shall carry Commercial General Liability Insurance, Occurrence Form (not Claims-Made), covering all operations by or on behalf of the Contractor, providing insurance for bodily injury liability and property damage liability for the limits of liability indicated below and include coverage for:
      (i) Premises and Operations
      (ii) Products and Completed Operations
      (iii) Contractual Liability.
      (iv) Personal Injury Liability and Advertising Injury Liability
      (v) Except with respect to bodily injury and property damage included within the products and completed operations hazards, the general aggregate limit shall apply separately to the Contractor's project under this contract.

      Limit of Liability The Commercial General Liability policy limits shall not be less than: $1,000,000 Each Occurrence (Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury and Property Damage)

$1,000,000 Aggregate for Products/Completed Operations
$1,000,000 Personal Injury/Advertising Injury
$2,000,000 General Aggregate (should have endorsement to apply the General Aggregate per project)

Additional Insured The Owner, its officers, directors and employees, shall be named as Additional Insureds, using ISO CG 20 10 (current edition) or equivalent under the Commercial General Liability Insurance. NOTE: If Additional Insured status is required during a correction period after completion of the project the ISO CG 20 37 or equivalent shall be provided. This must be stated on the insurance certificate provided to the owner and a copy of the endorsement confirming coverage should accompany the insurance certificate.

Primary Coverage The Contractor's Commercial General Liability Policy shall apply as primary insurance and any other insurance carried by the Owner, its officers, directors and employees shall be excess only and will not contribute with Contractor's insurance. This must be stated on the insurance certificate

.

c. Automobile Liability Insurance The policy shall provide coverage for all owned, hired and non-owned vehicles. The limit of liability shall be at least $1,000,000 Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury and Property Damage and shall also cover Automobile Contractual Liability. The policy shall name the Owner, its officers, directors and employees, as additional insured. The policy shall be endorsed to be primary coverage and any other insurance carried by the Owner, its officers, directors and employees, shall be excess only and will not contribute with the Contractor's insurance. To confirm coverage, a copy of the Additional Insured Endorsement and the Primary Insurance Endorsement should accompany the insurance certificate.
d. Waiver of Subrogation The Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability policies shall each contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Owner, its officers, directors and employees. Copies of the waiver of subrogation endorsements must accompany the insurance certificate.
e. Certificates of Insurance As evidence of the insurance, limits and endorsements required, a certificate of insurance shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Owner before any work hereunder is commenced by the Contractor. The Contractor must provide 90 days prior written notice of any pending cancellation to the Owner. In the event that Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this section, the Owner may, at his option, provide insurance coverage to protect the Owner, and charge the Contractor for the cost of that insurance. The required insurance shall be subject to the approval of the Owner, but any acceptance of insurance certificates by the Owner shall in no way limit or relieve the Contractor of the duties and responsibilities by them in this Agreement.

5. Section 11.3 Property Insurance. The Owner is a member of and is insured by Missouri United School Insurance Council (MUSIC). The builders risk insurance coverage being provided by the Owner for this project through MUSIC, does not cover any equipment, tools or machinery owned, leased, borrowed or rented by any contractor, subcontractor or any of their employees. Should they wish to have such insurance coverage, they shall provide it at their cost.

6. Section 11.3.7 Waivers of Subrogation. Delete this Section in its entirety.

7. Section 11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond. The contractor shall execute and pay for the following performance and payment bonds:
   a. A Performance of Contract Bond, and a Labor and Material Payment Bond with an approved surety company authorized to do business in the State of Missouri as surety thereon and made payable to the Owner in an amount equal to one-hundred percent (100%) of the contract price. Bonds shall include provisions to guarantee faithful adherence to the requirements of the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law for public works projects.
   b. In providing these bonds, the Contractor certifies that the bonds being supplied are from a bonding company which the Contractor believes to be solvent and that representations made in the bonds are true and correct.
   d. The cost of the bonds is to be included in the contractor's bid.
8. Section 13.5.1. Except where indicated as the Contractor's responsibility, the Owner shall engage the services of and shall bear the costs of on-site quality control testing and inspection services by an independent testing laboratory or entity to include compaction testing, concrete testing, grout testing, rebar and steel testing/inspection and the like. Testing services will be by SCI Engineering, 130 Point West Blvd., St. Charles, MO. 63301.

End of General and Supplementary Conditions

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 007319 – HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.0 REGISTERED SEX OFFENDER

A. In performing this contract or otherwise meeting with or conducting business with the Owner or Owner's employees, **FORT ZUMWALT SCHOOL DISTRICT** will not allow an employee, subcontractor, or any other person to be present at or provide products or services on Owner's property in the employee, subcontractor or other person is a registered sex offender or is prohibited from being on school property pursuant to law. **FORT ZUMWALT SCHOOL DISTRICT** will require all contractors and subcontractors and all others to agree to these same terms.

2.0 DRUG AND ALCOHOL AWARENESS

A. Each Contractor shall, upon execution of the Agreement and as a condition precedent to receipt of any payments under said Agreement, provide the Owner, **FORT ZUMWALT SCHOOL DISTRICT**, a copy of a Drug and Alcohol Awareness Program which Contractor shall have in operation before Contractor commences any work on the Project. Contractor shall require similar programs of its subcontractors. The Program shall prohibit the unlawful possession, use or distribution of controlled substances and alcohol on the jobsite, shall prohibit employees from being under the influence of such controlled substances or alcohol on the jobsite and shall provide for drug testing of employees on a pre-employment, post accident or for cause basis. This Program shall also include advising employees of the danger of drugs or alcohol in the workplace and the availability of counseling, rehabilitation, employee assistance programs or other available benefits. Contractor to provide drug testing results for the past 6 months, performed by an organization licensed to perform such testing.

3.0 SAFETY HISTORY

A. Workers' Compensation Experience Modification Rates (EMR) and Incidence Rates for the three most recent years. If such rates are higher than the national average, the Owner may require, at no additional cost that the Contractor take additional safety measures including, but not limited to, assigning a safety engineer to the Project to perform inspections on a schedule as determined acceptable by the Owner, with written reports delivered to the Owner's Representative. The Owner reserves the right to reject a Bidder whose EMR exceeds 1.1 or Incidence Rate exceeds 13 in either the most recent year or the average of the three years. Contractor must employ a full time safety add director who has completed the OSHA 30 hour.

4.0 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

A. The Contractor shall hold weekly tool box meetings with its employees on site and submit a copy of the minutes of each meeting to the Owner prior to the next meeting.

B. Contractors are required to employ a full-time Safety Director who has obtained as a minimum, a 30-hour OSHA training certificate. Verification is required upon execution of the Agreement.

C. Pre-Engagement Requirements – Prior to the start of work on the Project, Contractor shall:

1. Provide to Owner's Representative a list of all first-aid/CPR trained employees on the Project, including expiration dates, and update when requested by Owner's Representative.
2. Submit to Owner's Representative, and update as required, Contractor's Hazard Communication Program, Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and chemical inventory list for the Project.
3. Provide to Owner's Representative copy of its job specific Injury and illness prevention plan.

D. Project and Safety Orientation:

1. All workers, on their first day assigned to this Project, shall attend a general project and safety orientation conducted by the General Contractor. This general project and safety orientation shall not relieve subcontractors of their responsibility to also, at that same time, conduct specific orientation related to its own work.

E. Accident Notification

1. The Contractor's Safety Director and jobsite Superintendent shall be notified immediately when an accident has occurred. An accident report is to be furnished to the Owner's Representative and Architect, no later than twenty-four (24) hours after the occurrence.

F. Clothing and Personal Protective Equipment

1. Contractor and each subcontractor are individually responsible for providing all personal protective devices for their employees, i.e., hard hats, safety harnesses, lanyards, ear plugs, face shields, respirators, safety glasses, high visibility vest/shirts, etc.
2. Unaltered hard hats are required at all times, except in break areas, offices or canteens. If contractor has the need to use a fact shield, welding or cutting shields or other such devices, then Contractor must provide and use the type which attach to hard hats so that helmets may be worn 100% of the time.
3. Construction work shoes shall be worn at all times during the course of all construction activities. Tennis shoes, track shoes, sandals, loafers, and hush puppies are not proper work shoes.
4. OSHA acceptable safety glasses shall be worn at all times except in break areas, construction offices or canteens.
5. High visibility vests or shirts shall be worn at all times except in break areas, construction offices or canteens.
6. In addition to eye protection referenced in 5.4, a full face-shield must be worn where a danger of flying debris or splashing exists.
7. Tank tops, low-cut shirts or sleeveless shirts are prohibited on the Project. Loose fitting garments, shirt tails or floppy sleeves must be contained.
8. Long pants are required at all times.
9. OSHA acceptable hearing and respiratory equipment shall be worn as required.
10. All employees, when exposed to a fall of 6 foot or greater, shall wear a full body harness with appropriate lanyard(s). The full body harness lanyards and connection points shall be as provided under Federal, State and/or Local safety related laws or regulations. The lanyard(s) shall be securely attached to the employee's harness and appropriate connection point 100% of the time while the exposure exists.

G. General

1. Contractor will perform housekeeping in accordance with the Owner's requirements and Federal, State and/or Local safety related laws or regulations.
2. Subcontractors must abide by all safety requirements of the Prime Contractor and the Owner, and all Federal, State and/or Local safety related laws or regulations.
3. Contractor is responsible for providing work task lighting for their employees and subcontractors.
4. No radios, tape players, CD players or head phone are allowed.
5. Contractor shall designate an on-site safety representative, who shall perform a weekly job site safety inspection, a copy of which must be provided to the Owner's Representative when requested.

H. Disciplinary Policy

1. The Contractor agrees to enforce compliance with the following disciplinary actions as a result of a Warning for committing a safety violation:

   First Offense: Employee given Warning.

   Second Offense: If within a 12-month period, the employee suspended two work days from Project. Suspension to begin upon issuance of Warning, and will include two full work days; excluding any part of actual day Warning is issued.

   Third Offense: If within a 12-month period employee will be prohibited on Project for one year.

   This Program is the minimum performance standard and not intended to take the place of a Contractor's Disciplinary Policy. Imminent danger type safety violations can result in immediate permanent removal from the Project.

END OF DOCUMENT 007319

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 007343 - WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

1.0 E-VERIFY COMPLIANCE

Federal E-Verify requirements, are attached.

END OF DOCUMENT 007343

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

FEDERAL WORK AUTHORIZATION PROGRAM ("E-VERIFY")

Pursuant to Missouri Revised Statute 285.530, all business entities awarded any contract in excess of five thousand dollars ($5,000) with a Missouri public school district must, as a condition to the award of any such contract, be enrolled and participate in a federal work authorization program with respect to the employees working in connection with the contracted services being provided, or to be provided, to the District (to the extent allowed by E-Verify). In addition, the business entity must affirm the same through sworn affidavit and provision of documentation. In addition, the business entity must sign an affidavit that it does not knowingly employ any person who is an unauthorized alien in connection with the services being provided, or to be provided, to the District.

Accordingly, your company:

a) agrees to have an authorized person execute the attached "Federal Work Authorization Program Affidavit" attached hereto as Exhibit A and deliver the same to the District prior to or contemporaneously with the execution of its contract with the District;

b) affirms it is enrolled in the "E-Verify" (formerly known as "Basic Pilot") work authorization program of the United States, and are participating in E-Verify with respect to your employees working in connection with the services being provided (to the extent allowed by E-Verify), or to be provided, by your company to the District. (NOTE: Department of Homeland Security offers E-Verify, an electronic program that allows employers to verify that newly hired employees are eligible to work in the US. The service is free, and employers can sign up at https://www.vis-dhs.com/EmployerRegistration/)

c) affirms that it is not knowingly employing any person who is an unauthorized alien in connection with the services being provided, or to be provided, by your company to the District;

d) affirms you will notify the District if you cease participation in E-Verify, or if there is any action, claim or complaint made against you alleging any violation of Missouri Revised Statute 285.530, or any regulations issued thereto;

e) agrees to provide documentation of your participation in E-Verify to the District prior to or contemporaneously with the execution of its contract with the District (or at any time thereafter upon request by the District), by providing to the District an E-Verify screen print-out (or equivalent documentation) confirming your participation in E-Verify;

f) agrees to comply with any state or federal regulations or rules that may be issued subsequent to this addendum that relate to Missouri Revised Statute 285.530; and

g) agrees that any failure by your company to abide by the requirements a) through f) above will be considered a material breach of your contract with the District.

By:_____ (signature)

Printed Name and Title: _____

For and on behalf of: _____ (company name)

SAMPLE

EXHIBIT A

FEDERAL WORK AUTHORIZATION PROGRAM AFFIDAVIT

I, _____, being of legal age and having been duly sworn upon my oath, state the following facts are true:

1. I am more than twenty-one years of age; and have first-hand knowledge of the matters set forth herein.

2. I am employed by _____ (hereinafter "Company") and have authority to issue this affidavit on its behalf.

3. Company is enrolled in and participating in the United States E-Verify (formerly known as "Basic Pilot") federal work authorization program with respect to Company's employees working in connection with the services Company is providing to, or will provide to, the District, to the extent allowed by E-Verify.

4. Company does not knowingly employ any person who is an unauthorized alien in connection with the services Company is providing to, or will provide to, the District.

FURTHER AFFIANT SAYETH NOT.

By:_____ (individual signature)

For _____ (company name)

Title:_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this _____ day of _____, 200___.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

My commission expires:

SAMPLE

DOCUMENT 007346 - WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

PREVAILING WAGE RATES

Annual Wage Order No. 29 for St. Charles County, is attached.

END OF DOCUMENT 007346

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Missouri
Division of Labor Standards
WAGE AND HOUR SECTION

MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 29

Section 092
ST. CHARLES COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Todd Smith, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: **March 10, 2022**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 11, 2022**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

Building Construction Rates for
ST. CHARLES County

Section 092

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	$65.21
Boilermaker	$30.19*
Bricklayer	$60.45
Carpenter	$59.33
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	$56.69
Plasterer	
Communications Technician	$60.08
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	$70.47
Electrician Outside Lineman	$69.79
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	$30.19*
Glazier	$30.19*
Ironworker	$65.30
Laborer	$48.91
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	$48.58
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	$66.02
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	$36.84
Plumber	$73.13
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	$55.02
Sheet Metal Worker	$70.00
Sprinkler Fitter	$74.73
Truck Driver	$30.19*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.
**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in Section 290.210 RSMo.

Heavy Construction Rates for
ST. CHARLES County

Section 092

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	$61.05
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	$69.79
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	$51.98
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	$64.95
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	$48.21
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in Section 290.210 RSMo.

OVERTIME
and
HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 010550 - PROHIBITED PRODUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE

A. The Owner has determined that certain products shall not be incorporated into the project. The Contractor shall not introduce these products into the Work. The Contractor shall notify the Architect and the Owner when the contract documents specify materials and systems that contain such products, regardless of how small the amount may be. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify, keep and save harmless the Owner, Architect, and Architect's' Consultants, their respective board members, representatives, agents and employees in both individual and official capacities against all suits, claims, damages, losses and expenses including attorney's fees caused by the Contractor's failure to so notify the Owner and the Architect. These products are:

1. Asbestos containing material
2. Fire-retardant treated structural lumber
3. Lead based paint
4. CFC's
5. PCB's
6. Any hazardous material defined as such by the Environmental Protection Agency and/or the State of Illinois.
7. Toxic and/or dangerous substances

PART 2 - NOT USED

PART 3 - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 010550

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
5. Owner-furnished/Owner-installed (OFOI) products.
6. Contractor's use of site and premises.
7. Coordination with occupants.
8. Work restrictions.
9. Specification and Drawing conventions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: North High School – Additions and Renovations

1. Project Location: 1230 Tom Ginnever Ave. O'Fallon, MO 63366.

B. Owner: Fort Zumwalt School District, 555 East Terra Lane, O'Fallon, MO 63366.

1. Owner's Representative: Lisa Koester, Director of Construction Renovations and Building Systems.

C. Architect: Cordogan Clark and Associates, Inc.

1. Architect's Representative: Rick W. Keisker, AIA; Vice President.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. See section 000101 PROJECT DIRECTORY.

E. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Scope of Work: Construction of an addition that will include a new entry, admin suite, entry lobby and multi-purpose room that will also be a storm shelter on the north end of the existing building. The project will also include an addition to the existing cafeteria, existing cafeteria and serving area renovations and renovations of the existing Administration Office as well as select

corridors and the library. Construction consists of new building construction and additional renovations to the existing building on the interior due to new construction. Refer to drawings for areas and scope of existing areas to be renovated.

B. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. All Work indicated in the Contract Documents (Drawings, Specifications, and Addendums) unless specifically noted otherwise.

2. Standard Construction Warranties and Extended Warranties required by the Contract Documents (Drawings, Specifications, and Addendums).

a. Standard Construction Warranties for Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Systems shall be extended to **2-years from the date of substantial completion** and include all parts and labor.

C. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. Construct the Work in phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated by Construction Manager/ General Contractor Phasing Plans and Construction Schedule.

1.6 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:

1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.

a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.

4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:

1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.

2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.

C. Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed (OFCI) Products: As indicated on drawings or specifications.

1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED/OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCTS

A. The Owner will furnish and install products indicated.

B. Owner-Furnished/Owner-Installed (OFOI) Products: As indicated on drawings or specifications.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated by the Construction Manager/ General Contractor. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

E. School Hours: 7:25 am to 2:25 pm.

1.10 OWNER ON-SITE WORKSPACE

A. General Contractor must provide a workspace in the construction trailer for Owner’s Representative to include a drawing lay down table, chair, filing cabinet, power, and network connectivity.

1.11 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy Project site and **existing** building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 1-week in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1.12 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 1 week in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

C. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than 1 week in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

D. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products , alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.

E. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

F. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.13 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONAL LEFT BLANK

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Unit-cost allowances.
2. Quantity allowances.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.
3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.7 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES – INCLUDED ON THE BID FORM (IF REQUIRED)

A. Allowance No. 1 - $15,000 for remediating soil conditions that may be encountered in areas under the building or parking lot.

END OF SECTION 012100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.
3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for items of Work covered by unit prices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES – INCLUDED ON THE BID FORM

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATE BIDS – INCLUDED ON THE BID FORM

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions after the Bidding/Negotiating Phase. **As a rule, substitutions are not allowed after bidding or when three or more products have been specified**.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Document 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form Use CSI Form 13.1A or form acceptable to Architect.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.

b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 10 working days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 working days of receipt of request, or seven working days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 working days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONAL LEFT BLANK

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710 “Architect’s Supplemental Instruction” (or similar form).

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: **Architect** will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 10 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONAL LEFT BLANK

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven (7) working days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.

b. Owner's name.
c. Owner's Project number.
d. Name of Architect.
e. Architect's Project number.
f. Contractor's name and address.
g. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or division.
b. Description of the Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.

1) Labor.
2) Materials.
3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of **five** percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
8. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling [**five**] <**Insert number**> percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

4. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
7. Schedule of unit prices.
8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
11. Copies of building permits.
12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
13. Initial progress report.
14. Report of preconstruction conference.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

    a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G706.
6. AIA Document G706A.
7. AIA Document G707.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONAL LEFT BLANK

SECTION 012901 – OWNER PAYMENT PROCEDURE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PAYMENT REQUESTS

A. Application Transmittal: Submit 2 executed copies of each payment application, one copy of which is completed with waivers of lien and similar attachments. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing those attachments, and recording appropriate information related to application in a manner acceptable to the Owner. Transmit to the Owner by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours.

B. Except as otherwise indicated, the progress payment cycle is to be regular. Each application shall be consistent with previous applications and payments. Certain applications for payment, such as the initial application, the application at substantial completion, and the final payment application involve additional requirements:

1. Contractors shall use standard AIA payment application forms.
2. Waivers of Lien: For each payment application, submit waivers of lien from every entity in excess of $100 arising out of the Contract, and related to work covered by the payment. Submit partial waivers for the amount requested, prior to deduction of retainage, on each item. When the application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. Waiver Delays: At the Contractor’s option, each progress payment may be submitted with waivers from the Subcontractors or Sub-Subcontractors and suppliers for the previous period of construction covered by the previous application. The final payment application shall be submitted together with or preceded by final or complete waivers from every entity involved with performance of the work covered by the payment request.
4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers on forms and executed in a manner acceptable to the Owner.
5. Payments on account of the Contract Sum will be made to the Contractor by the Owner approximately 30 days after approval of the application for payment by the Owner. The amount of the payment will be as follows:
    1) Ninety-five Percent (95%) of the amount claimed by the contractor and approved by the Owner which is properly allocable to Labor expended in completing the work.
    2) Ninety-five Percent (95%) of the amount claimed by the Contractor and approved by the Owner which is properly allocated to materials and equipment incorporated in the Work or suitably stored at the site or at some other location agreed upon in writing. Contractors submitting invoices for material stored at any location other than on the job site must submit to the Owner proof of delivery and a Certificate of Insurance to cover such material. Documentation shall be to the satisfaction of and approved by the Owner. Late invoices will not be approved for payment.

3) Five Percent (5%) retainage will be held on the Contract Amount until such time as Substantial Completion and Owner acceptance. See "Project Closeout", below, for items to be completed and documentation to be submitted to the Owner before final payment.

6. Cash Discounts may be taken by the Owner resulting from early payment on invoices allowing such cash discounts. All other invoices shall be submitted and will be processed along with the regular monthly applications for payment.

7. Contractor to submit Certified Payroll Reports in compliance with Prevailing Wage Law with each monthly pay application.

1.3 EXTRA WORK

A. Where applicable, Unit Prices as established in the Contract may be used in arriving at the cost of any extra work, or in the absence of unit prices, the cost of extra work may be determined as follows:

1. In the adjustment of any extra work that may be required, the contractor shall furnish an itemized cost of materials, labor and insurance involved, to which shall be added the Contractor's overhead and profit totaling a maximum of ten percent (10%).

2. In determining the cost of extra work the Contractor will not be allowed additional compensation for supervision or other such help as is already at the site unless the Owner also authorizes an extension of time for the completion of the Contractor's extra work.

B. If the Owner decides to proceed with the work, the Owner will deliver a written order for the lump sum figures agreed upon. NO EXTRA WORK shall be done by Contractor until he has received a written order authorizing such work or unless they are specifically directed by the Owner to proceed with the extra work.

C. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to obtain the lowest market prices on suitable materials and labor involved.

D. Claims and/or invoices for extra work must be submitted monthly as the work progresses based on the percentage of work completed. Any/all claims for extras MUST be submitted during the pay period that the need for such extra work arises or the claim will be denied.

E. ALL FINAL BILLINGS AND EXTRAS FOR THIS PROJECT ARE TO BE SUBMITTED NO LATER THAN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. ANY BILLINGS OR EXTRAS RECEIVED AFTER THIS DATE WILL BE DENIED.

F. Payment Application Times: The "date" for each progress "payment" is as indicated in Owner-Contractor Agreement, or if none is indicated therein, no later than the last day of the month. The period of construction work covered by each payment request is the period indicated in the Owner-Contractor Agreement or, if none is indicated therein, it is period ending the 25th day of the month.

G. Application Preparation: Complete application including notarization and execution by authorized persons. Incomplete applications will be returned by the Owner without action. Entries must match current schedule of values and progress schedule and report. Listing must include amounts of change orders issued prior to last day of the "period of construction" covered by application.

H. Initial Payment Application: The principal administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of Contractor's first payment application can be summarized as follows, but not necessarily by way of limitation.

1. Listing of Subcontractors and principal suppliers and fabricators.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Schedule of principal products
4. Schedule of submittals (preliminary if not final).
5. Listing of Contractor's staff assignments and principal consultants.
6. Construction progress schedule

I. Application at Time of Substantial Completion: Following issuance of Owner's final "Certificate of Substantial Completion", and also in part as applicable to prior certificates on portions of completed work as designated, Contractor may submit a "special" payment application. The principal administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with such special applications can be summarized as follows, but not necessarily by way of limitation:

1. Occupancy permits and similar approvals or certifications by governing authorities and franchised services, assuring Owner's full access and use of completed work.
2. Warranties (guarantees), maintenance agreements and similar provisions of Contract Documents.
3. Test/adjust/balance records, maintenance instructions, meter readings, start-up performance reports, and similar change over information germane to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance of completed work.
4. Application for reduction (if any) of retainage.
5. Advice to Owner on coordination of shifting insurance coverages, including proof of extended coverages as required.
6. Listing of Contractor's incomplete work, recognized as exceptions to the certificate of substantial completion.

J. Final Payment Application: The required actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of Contractor's final payment application can be summarized as follows, but not necessarily by way of limitation:

1. Completion of project closeout requirements are all items required in Article 14 below, including punch list.
2. Completion of items specified for completion beyond time of Substantial Completion (regardless of whether special payment application was previously made).
3. Assurance, satisfactory to Owner, that unsettled claims will be settled and that work not actually completed and accepted will be completed without undue delay.
4. Removal of temporary facilities, services, surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements,
5. Change over of door locks and other contractor's access provisions to Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 012901

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONAL LEFT BLANK

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Web-based Project management software package.
6. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.

B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within **15** working days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in each built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Coordination of Multiple Contracts: Each contractor shall cooperate with Project coordinator, who shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors, and direction of Project coordinator to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.

6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements and additionally where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity. Minimum requirements for Coordination Drawings for the following, (but not limited to) Subcontracts:
1. Steel
2. Mechanical (HVAC)
3. Mechanical (Plumbing)
4. Electrical (Including Data)
5. Fire Protection

Note: Coordination Drawings are not to be considered shop drawings for review. Coordination drawings and/or meetings are to take place prior to shop drawing submittals. Coordination meeting is to take place early in the project schedule. Subcontractors are required to prepare questions in the form of RFIs to be reviewed and discussed. Do not submit RFIs to Architect prior to coordination meeting.

6. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
   b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
   c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
   e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
   f. Indicate required installation sequences.
   g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to

accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.

3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
   a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
   b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
   c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
   a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
   b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
   c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
   d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
   a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
   1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
   2. File Submittal Format: Post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.
   3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
      a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
      b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCad Architecture 2008.
      c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual. See Section 013300 Submittal Procedures.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Owner name.
3. Owner's Project number.
4. Name of Architect.
5. Architect's Project number.
6. Date.
7. Name of Contractor.
8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
9. RFI subject.
10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
13. **Contractor's Suggested Resolution**: The contractor shall provide at least one suggested resolution or option for the Architects review. This is a critical part of the RFI to assure a timely response within the time frames indicated in this section.

    a. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
    b. Question written well and clear requiring simple responses (yes/no) will save time for all parties.
    c. Excessive RFIs with no suggested resolution or frivolous questions due to the contractors' lack of review and understanding of the Contract Documents will NOT be accepted or reviewed by the Architect.

14. Contractor's signature.
15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day. Requests for urgent RFI's with shorter review times will be considered especially early in construction or for critical path work. However, all or most RFI's issued CANNOT be considered urgent RFIs. The contractors shall be diligent in planning out their work in advance to not create urgent situations. Excessive request for urgent or short reviews of RFI's creates a situation where many RFIs cannot be answered quickly.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within seven (7) working days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted to Architect.
7. Date Architect's response which generally shall be based on the durations indicated in this specification section, unless the RFI is of urgent matter. See section 1.7.D regarding the impact of excessive urgent RFI requests.
8. Date Architect's response was received.
9. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. The Architect generally responses to most RFI's with the assumption that the response provided is a clarification with no time delays or cost impact to the Owner. Review response and notify Architect within five (5) working days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction. See section 001116 BID DOCUMENTS and "REVIT MODEL AND CAD FILE RELEASE AGREEMENT" for limitations in the use of the Architects drawings and electronic files.

B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Use General Contractor's web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

1. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:

a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
k. Management of construction progress photographs.
l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.

2. Provide project management software user licenses for use of Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants. Provide software training for web-based Project software users.
3. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: General Contractor will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, within three (3) working days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: General Contractor will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 working days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, General Contractor, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    b. Tentative construction schedule.
    c. Phasing.
    d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    f. Lines of communications.
    g. Use of web-based Project software.
    h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    i. Procedures for RFIs.
    j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    m. Submittal procedures.
    n. Preparation of Record Documents.
    o. Use of the premises and existing building.
    p. Work restrictions.
    q. Working hours.
    r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    v. Construction waste management and recycling.
    w. Parking availability.
    x. Office, work, and storage areas.
    y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    z. First aid.
    aa. Security.
    bb. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.

h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility requirements.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: General Contractor will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, General Contractor, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of Record Documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
d. Submittal of written warranties.
e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. Coordination of separate contracts.
l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.

n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals agreed to by Architect and Owner.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, General Contrator, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of Proposal Requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: General Contractor will conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, General Contractor, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site use.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Work hours.
        10) Hazards and risks.
        11) Progress cleaning.
        12) Quality and work standards.
        13) Status of RFIs.
        14) Proposal Requests.
        15) Change Orders.
        16) Pending changes.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes but not limited to administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs of general site and existing conditions.
2. Preconstruction photographs of items to be removed, salvaged, reinstalled, and/or turned over to others as described in section 024119 "Selective Demolition".
3. Periodic construction photographs.
4. Preconstruction video recordings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos on CD-ROM or thumb-drive. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

C. Video Recordings: The contractor at his or her discretion may submit video recordings to the Owner.

1.4 FORMATS AND MEDIA

A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.

B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition and starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect an Owner.

1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
2. Take 20 minimum photographs to show existing conditions before starting the Work.
3. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
4. Take photographs for items to be removed, salvaged, reinstalled, and/or turned over to others as described in section 024119 "Selective Demolition".

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take periodic photographs during construction on a weekly basis and to thoroughly document the removal, storage, and movement of all items described in 024119 "Selective Demolition".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 001116 "Bid Documents" for access, use, and limitation of the use of Contract/Bid Documents and the Architect's Electronic Files.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
4. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
5. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
6. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
7. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Construction Manager/General Contractor shall submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to

submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

3. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Construction Manager.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
9. Category and type of submittal.
10. Submittal purpose and description.
11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect and Construction Manager on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

E. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.

B. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of THE BASE PLANS ONLY of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of the Architect's digital exchange agreement.

1) BASE PLANS
2) A 3D Building Information Model (Revit file) is available if requested.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals. Receiving excessive partial or incomplete shop drawings and product data submittals may delay the overall review process and require additional review time beyond the durations noted below.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 working days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 working days for initial review of each submittal.

5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 working days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect, before being returned to Contractor.

E. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

F. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

G. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. BIM Incorporation: Construction Manager will incorporate Contractor's Shop Drawing files into BIM established for Project.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

   a. Project name and submittal number.
   b. Generic description of Sample.
   c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   d. Sample source.
   e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
   f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

   a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and

physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, and licensed in the state the project is located in, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM Incorporation: Construction Manager will incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into BIM established for Project.

1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp and indication in web-based Project management software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect and Construction Manager will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.

1. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect and Construction Manager will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.

2. Action Submittals should include all items required by an individual specification section where possible including shop drawings, product, delegated design submittals, and samples. At a minimum shop drawings, product, and delegated design submittals shall be submitted as a complete package. Receiving excessive partial or incomplete shop drawings and product data submittals may delay the overall review process.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect and Construction Manager will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONAL LEFT BLANK

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of ten (10) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect[**or Construction Manager**].

1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, and licensed in the state the project is located in, for each

product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.

2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 working days of Notice of Award, and not less than five working days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by Commissioning Authority.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or

defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:

1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.

4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
5. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
6. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven (7) working days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven working days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 012100 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.

4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.

1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, and Construction Manager's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents. This list may not include all applicable or required code agencies for this project or required by the Contract Documents.

1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste-handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

G. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner. Include the following:

1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of the Owner.
2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
3. Location of construction devices on the site.
4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.
6. Indicate locations of sensitive equipment areas or other areas requiring special attention as identified by Owner. Indicate means for complying with Owner's requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.

a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course in accordance with Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel. Owner to provide temporary offsite parking as required when existing parking areas are inadequate.

F. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs, and provide temporary offsite storage areas when onsite areas are inadequate.

G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

H. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as supplied by Owner and Architect.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

    a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.

I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and as specified in Section 015723 “Temporary Stormwater Pollution Control.”

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish two sets of keys to Owner.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard, with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
2. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
3. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
4. Protect air-handling equipment.
5. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015001 – OWNER TEMPORARY FACILITIES REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES: No cost or usage charges for temporary services or facilities are chargeable to the Owner. Cost or use charges for temporary services or facilities will not be accepted as a basis of claim for a change-order extra.

1.4 REGULATIONS: Comply with requirements of local laws and regulations governing construction and local industry standards, in the installation and maintenance of temporary services and facilities.

1.5 STANDARDS: Comply with the requirements of NFPA Code 241, “Building Construction and Demolition Operations”, the ANSI-A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and the NECA, National Joint Guideline NJG-6 “Temporary Job Utilities and Service”.

1.6 Provide each temporary facility ready for use at each location when the service or facility is first needed to avoid delay in performance of the work. Maintain, expand as required, and modify temporary facilities as needed throughout the progress of the work. Do not remove until services or facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by the authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

1.7 CONDITIONS OF USE

A. Operate temporary facilities in a safe and efficient manner. Do not overload facilities and do not permit them to interfere with the progress of the work. Do not allow unsanitary conditions, public nuisances or hazardous conditions to develop or persist on the site.

B. Security and Protection: Maintain site security and protection facilities in a safe, lawful, and publicly acceptable manner. Take necessary measures to prevent erosion of the site.

1.8 BRACING AND SHORING

A. Provide bracing and shoring as required to maintain work in a safe and acceptable condition.

B. For structural work requiring bracing or shoring, maintain final design deflection limits throughout course of construction until final bracing work is installed.

C. Provide shoring and bracing as required to meet OSHA and other governmental/regulatory requirements, and as directed by the Owner.

D. If required or requested by the Owner, provide design drawings for bracing work. Design drawings for bracing shall be prepared by structural engineer, licensed in the State of Missouri, and shall bear the seal of the structural engineer preparing bracing design.

1.9 The contractor for each category of work shall provide the following temporary facilities:

A. Temporary Toilets. Obtain Owner's prior approval before using Owner's existing toilet facilities within the buildings. Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning and maintaining such toilet facilities.

B. Project Cleanup: General housekeeping and final cleanup.

C. Temporary Enclosures: As applicable, provide tight and secure temporary enclosures to all openings and areas as required to protect the buildings and materials therein from vandalism and/or demolition, and as directed by the Owner.

D. Storage Facilities: Provide storage facilities of adequate capacity on the premises for safe storage of materials or as determined necessary by the Owner. Obtain prior approval from Owner before storing materials or equipment in the Owner's facilities.

E. Barriers: Properly barricade any openings caused by work and provide all guards, lights and signals for the safety of the public or required by ordinances and as directed by the Owner.

F. Pay for necessary inspection fees required by local governing authorities.

G. Dumpsters: Provide and pay all costs for dumpsters, trash removal, disposal, and any associated fees.

H. Supervision: Provide a superintendent full time at each job site. Project superintendent shall be present at site when any of the work is being performed. If more than one site is awarded to a contractor, there must be one full time superintendent at each site.

I. Drinking Water: Drinking water and ice shall be provided throughout the duration of the project.

J. Layout: Includes establishing and maintaining all grades, lines and elevations for all trades, including, but not limited to, building site and location of all improvements. If applicable, employ registered surveyor or professional engineer to establish grades, elevations and benchmarks for building construction and site grading work. Erect and maintain with batter boards. If batter boards or benchmarks become dislocated, have surveyor or engineer reestablish. Maintain benchmarks and batter boards for as long as required for completion of the work. Establish and layout partitions, slabs and forms as work progresses.

K. Temporary structures, barricades, enclosures and dust and security control. Provide temporary ladders, runways, barricades, closures, railings and other temporary structures required throughout the work to protect and secure new work, existing construction and improvements, persons and property from damage and injury. Protect work from damage due to construction operations, weather, dust and dirt. Provide barriers at excavations. Provide guards, lights, signals and other devices required to ensure the safety of the public, in accordance with governing agencies having jurisdiction and as directed by the Owner.

L. Demolition, cutting and patching, as indicated or as directed by the Owner.

M. Temporary Water: Furnish and maintain temporary water service for construction including necessary connections/extensions throughout construction. If permanent water is available at Owner's facility, obtain prior approval from Owner for usage.

N. Temporary Electricity: Furnish and maintain necessary power connections/extensions required throughout project. Make power available to all subcontractors. If permanent electricity is available at Owner's facility, obtain prior approval from Owner for usage.

O. Temporary Lighting: Furnish and maintain temporary lighting throughout the project were require for performance of the work and where deemed necessary by the Owner. Temporary lighting shall provide a uniform lighting level adequate for work being performed. Upon installation of permanent light remove temporary lighting including wires, fixtures and lamps. If permanent lighting is available at Owner's facility, obtain prior approval from Owner for usage.

P. Provide temporary on-site construction/access roads and parking areas. Clean adjoining public roads and streets when mud or dirt is tracked onto such areas. If permanent access roads and parking areas are available at Owner's facility, obtain prior approval for Owner for usage.

END OF SECTION 015001

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
3. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
4. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
5. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
6. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
7. Divisions 2 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:

a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

    a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    b. Model and serial number.
    c. Capacity.
    d. Speed.
    e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

   a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

   a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."

4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
   b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

   a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
   b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for

comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONAL LEFT BLANK

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
7. Progress cleaning.
8. Starting and adjusting.
9. Protection of installed construction.
10. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, and limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.

c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.

2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

B. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to establishing layout of new and existing perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Professional surveyor responsible for performing Project surveying and layout.

2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 working days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

C. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    b. Fire separation assemblies.
    c. Air or smoke barriers.
    d. Fire-suppression systems.
    e. Plumbing piping systems.
    f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    g. Control systems.
    h. Communication systems.
    i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    j. Conveying systems.
    k. Electrical wiring systems.
    l. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    b. Membranes and flashings.
    c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
    e. Equipment supports.
    f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to **local utility** and **Owner** that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect or Construction Manager. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect[and Construction Manager before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.

1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products.
2. Refer to Section 011000 "Summary" for other requirements for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials

specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.
6. Attic Stock.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographic documentation.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.
5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 working days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 working days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.

7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 working days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 working days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 OWNER PROJECT CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

A. Guarantees: If, within the time limits of guarantee specified, any of the work is found to be defective or not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly. Guarantees for each category of work are specified under the appropriate section. If not specified, minimum guarantee is one year.

B. Final Payment: Final payment will not be made until the following items have been completed:
   1. Closeout Documents Required from Contractor
      a. Letter from contractor certifying that all punch list items have been completed.
      b. Operation/Maintenance Instructions & Service Manuals
      c. Manufacturers' warranties for applicable materials and equipment (one copy each)
      d. Contractors' guarantees submitted on company letter head (Prime Contractor & All Subs)
      e. Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law (Prime Contractor & All Subs)
      f. Certified Payroll Reports (Prime Contractor & All Subs)
      g. Certificate of Substantial Completion, AIA G704 (Prime Contractor)
      h. Consent of Surety to Final Payment, AIA G707 (Prime Contractor)
      i. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debs and Claims, AIA G706 (Prime Contractor)
      j. Documentation substantiating final adjustment of allowance (if applicable)
      k. Letter stating no asbestos-containing materials were used in the construction of project
      l. Final claims for extras/change orders with substantiating documentation
      m. Signed copies of all change orders
      n. Final application for payment
      o. Waivers of lien marked "FINAL" (Prime Contractor & All Subs)
      p. Closeout Materials and Equipment to include any and all keys for doors and/or casework, tagged and labeled, owner's stock delivered and stored at job site

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

   1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
   2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
   3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name of Architect.
      d. Name of Contractor.
      e. Page number.

   4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

      a. PDF Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 working days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

E. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.11 ATTIC STOCK

A. See attic stock of material required in Divisions 02 to 49.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

    1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
r. Clean strainers.
s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Section 019113 " Commissioning of Building Systems" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 working days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 working days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 working days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.7 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include

information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

I. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and three set(s) of file prints.
2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

C. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    c. Depths of foundations.
    d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    g. Actual equipment locations.
    h. Duct size and routing.
    i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    j. Changes made by Change Order.
    k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as for the original Contract Drawings.

2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
5. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

    a. See Division 00 and Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
    b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file and paper copy.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.

d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper and PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
   c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
   d. Product maintenance manuals.
   e. Project Record Documents.
   f. Identification systems.
   g. Warranties and bonds.
   h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

   a. Alignments.

b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least 30 days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with high resolution and capable of recording in full HD mode with vibration reduction technology.

1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.
2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:

    a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    b. Business address.
    c. Business phone number.
    d. Point of contact.
    e. Email address.

B. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.

    a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

C. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

D. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 018191 – STORM SHELTER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section provides the general design and construction requirements for storm shelter elements.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 017700 “Closeout Procedures”.
2. Section 017839 “Project Record Documents”.
3. Section 018192 “Storm Shelter Quality Assurance Plan”.
4. Section 033100 “Concrete Forming and Accessories”.
5. Section 032000 “Concrete Reinforcing”.
6. Section 033000 “Cast-In-Place Concrete”.
7. Section 034100 “Precast Structural Concrete”.
8. Section 042000 “Unit Masonry”.
9. Section 051200 “Structural Steel Framing”.
10. Section 055000 “Metal Fabrications”.
11. Section 075423 “Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing”.
12. Section 079200 “Joint Sealants”.
13. Section 081113 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
14. Section 083463 “Storm Shelter Doors and Frames (ICC-500)”.
15. Section 085653.13 “Wind and Impact Security Windows (ICC-500)”.
16. Section 087100 “Door Hardware”.
17. Division 21 “Fire Protection”.
18. Division 22 “Plumbing”.
19. Division 23 “HVAC”.
20. Division 26 “Electrical”.
21. Division 28 “Electronic Safety and Security”.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. 2020-ICC/NSSA: ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of shelter: Tornado for Educational Occupancies.

B. Elements designated as storm shelter elements shall comply with ICC/NSSA.

C. Shelter design wind speed: See Structural Drawing S6.01.

D. Wind exposure category: See Structural Drawing S6.01.

E. Internal pressure coefficient: See Structural Drawing S6.01.

F. The topographic factor: See Structural Drawing S6.01.

G. The directionality factor: See Structural Drawing S6.01.

H. The shelter has not been constructed within an area susceptible to flooding in accordance with Chapter 4 of 2020-ICC/NSSA.

I. The Design Flood Elevation and Base Flood Elevation for the site: See Sheet G1.13.and Civil Drawings.

J. Lowest Shelter Floor Elevation and Corresponding Datum: See Civil Drawings.

K. The occupant load of the storm shelter: See Architectural Drawing G1.13.

L. The usable storm shelter floor area: See Architectural Drawings G1.12, G1.13.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Storm Shelter Assemblies: Meet design and testing requirements of ICC 500 (2020).

B. Provide Signs on or within the shelter with the name of the builder of the shelter, the storm type tornado, and respective design wind speed. See sheet G1.13.

C. Label the impact-protective systems, denoting compliance with ICC/NSSA. Label products, materials, and systems by an approved agency.

D. Designs required in this section are to be submitted to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) prior to construction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings shall be submitted for storm shelter elements per the related technical sections of the specifications.

B. Quality Assurance Plan: Submit a Quality Assurance Plan for storm shelter elements per this section and related Section 018192 “QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN”. Quality assurance plan shall comply with the International Building Code and ICC/NSSA as modified in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION

A. Refer to Quality Assurance Plan and related technical sections.

3.2 INSPECTIONS

A. Special inspections shall be conducted for:

1. Construction and installation of materials as required by the authority having jurisdiction in accordance with the structural drawings, applicable building code and ICC/NSSA.
2. Fabrication of structural load-bearing and debris-impact-resistant components and assemblies being performed on the premises of the fabricators shop.
3. Anchors post-installed in hardened concrete and masonry, when used for anchorage of shelter components forming a part of the shelter enclosure or for anchorage of the shelter structure to foundations.

END OF SECTION 018191

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 018192 – STORM SHELTER QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section provides Storm Shelter Quality Assurance Plan in accordance with ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters (2020).

B. Related Sections

1. Section 017700 “Closeout Procedures”.
2. Section 017839 “Project Record Documents”.
3. Section 018192 “Storm Shelter Quality Assurance Plan”.
4. Section 033100 “Concrete Forming and Accessories”.
5. Section 032000 “Concrete Reinforcing”.
6. Section 033000 “Cast-In-Place Concrete”.
7. Section 034100 “Precast Structural Concrete”.
8. Section 042000 “Unit Masonry”.
9. Section 051200 “Structural Steel Framing”.
10. Section 055000 “Metal Fabrications”.
11. Section 075423 “Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing”.
12. Section 079200 “Joint Sealants”.
13. Section 081113 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
14. Section 083463 “Storm Shelter Doors and Frames (ICC-500)”.
15. Section 087100 “Door Hardware”.
16. Division 21 “Fire Protection”.
17. Division 22 “Plumbing”.
18. Division 23 “HVAC”.
19. Division 26 “Electrical”.
20. Division 28 “Electronic Safety and Security”.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. 2020-ICC/NSSA: ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.

B. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction.

C. Main Windforce-Resisting System: An assemblage of structural elements assigned to provide support and stability for the overall structure. The system generally receives wind loading from more than one surface

D. Risk Category: A categorization of buildings and other structures for determination of flood, wind, snow, ice and earthquake loads based on the risk associated with unacceptable performance.

E. Specimen: The entire assembled unit submitted for test, including but not limited to anchorage devices and structure to which product is to be mounted.

F. Refer to ICC/NSSA for additional definitions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

A. This written Quality Assurance Plan is prepared to comply with ICC/NSSA Section 107.2.

B. Quality Assurance Plan covers both the materials used in the storm shelter and the construction methods used to build or install the storm shelter. including the following:

1. Roof cladding, soffits, and roof framing connections.
2. Wall connections to roof and floor diaphragms and framing.
3. Roof and floor diaphragm systems, including connectors, drag struts and boundary elements.
4. Main wind force-resisting systems, including braced frames, moment frames and shear walls.
5. Main wind force-resisting system connections to the foundation.
6. Fabrication and installation of components and assemblies of the shelter envelope required to meet missile impact test requirements.
7. Wall cladding and wall cladding connections.
8. Corrosion resistance or protection of exposed metal connectors providing load path continuity.
9. Critical support systems and connections and debris impact protection of the components and connections.
10. Foundation design.
11. Prefabricated shelter installation requirements, including anchor location and minimum required capacity for each type of anchor.
12. Prefabricated shelter minimum foundation capacity requirements.

C. The main wind force-resisting systems are: See Structural Drawings.

D. The main wind resisting components are: See Structural Drawings.

E. The special inspections to be required are specified in Section 018191 “STORM SHELTER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS”.

F. The type and frequency of testing is required in the appropriate technical sections of the specifications.

G. The type and frequency of inspections is required in the appropriate technical sections of the specifications.

H. Structural observations are to be performed by the Architect of Record in accordance with the Owner / Architect agreement.

1.4 CONTRACTOR’S STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. Submit a written Contractor’s statement of responsibility per ICC/NSSA Section 107.4 as modified in this section to the AHJ prior to the commencement of work on the system or component. The Contractor’s statement of responsibility shall contain the following:

1. 1. Acknowledgement of awareness of the special requirements contained in the quality assurance plan.
2. 2. Acknowledgment that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents.
3. 3. Procedures for exercising control within the Contractor’s organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of the reports.

4. 4. Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR OCCUPANTS

A. The Contractor will provide a package of drawings, specifications, and documents to be turned over to the Owner for the Occupants use in a Storm Event. These documents will be kept in the Storm Shelter. The following outlines the minimum information that should be included. The Contractor, Owner, and Architect will meet at the completion of the project to review all documents. Additional items may be added as determined by the Architect. At a minimum, the following information should be included.

1. Record Drawings.
2. Specifications of product associated with the Storm Shelter.
3. O&M Manuals of product associated with the Storm Shelter.
4. Other items identified by Owner, Architect, or Authorities Having Jurisdiction prior to final building occupancy.

B. Special Instructions:

1. Occupants should travel to Storm Shelter from Host Building. See way-finding signage TOR-02, TOR-03, and TOR-05 provided as indicated on sheet G1.13.

2. Once occupants have traveled to the Storm Shelter then the following steps should be taken to familiarize the Occupants of the feature provided and secure all openings in the Storm Shelter Envelope.

a. General-

1) Occupants shall stay 4” away from exterior walls.
2) Fire Extinguishers are provided as noted on sheet G1.12.
3) First Aid Kit is provided as noted on sheet G1.13.
4) Signage is provided inside the Storm Shelter to inform occupants of the base Storm Shelter Features. See sign types TOR-01 and TOR-04 on sheet G1.13.
5) Sign TOR-06 are provided to identify doors that lead from the Storm Shelter back into the unprotected host building. Do not use these doors in a Storm Event.
6) Storm Rated Man Doors shall be closed, latched, and locked. Reference Doors 706-1, 706-2, 706-3, 706-4, and 713-1.
7) Six Restrooms are provided for use by Occupants.

3. MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING SYSTEMS, AND FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS:
a. Push the ventilation activation button in Storage Room 709 after a storm event that affects the mechanical system on the roof. Once the mechanical ventilation system has been activated, the motorized intake damper and motorized relief damper will open, the motorized damper on the supply ductwork from RTU-30 will close, and the emergency supply fan (SF-1) will provide the shelter with ventilation air. After the ventilation system is no longer needed, use the keyed reset to open/close the (3) motorized dampers back to their default position. The building automation

system (BAS) is monitoring the position of the motorized dampers (open or closed). The BAS cannot open or close the motorized dampers.

b. Electrical emergency systems shall automatically operate during storm event.

c. Domestic water supply to storm shelter shall remain uninterrupted during storm event. To shut off the domestic water supply that services plumbing fixtures outside of the storm shelter addition, push the emergency button to close the motorized valves located in the Multipurpose Room 706. The activation button shall be located in Storage Room 709.

d. Fire protection supply to the storm shelter shall remain uninterrupted during storm event. To shut off the water supply to the rest of the building, manually close zones 2 and 3 (if present). The isolation valves for zones 2 and 3 are located in Sprinkler Room 707.

e. To test the mechanical ventilation system, push the test switch to interrupt normal power. Then push the activation button in Storage Room 709. Verify with the building automation system the reported position of the motorized dampers. Also field verify the damper position. Once the verification is complete, reset the system to close the dampers. Verify with the building automation system the damper position. Then field verify the damper position. And finally switch the normal l power back on.

f. To test the domestic water isolation system, push the emergency button to activate (close) the motorized valve. Verify in the field any fixture within the building addition and outside of the storm shelter will operate. Once the test is complete, use the keyed rest feature to open the valve. And finally verify that water is flow to the plumbing fixtures outside of the storm shelter.

g. To test emergency power inverter for 2 hours to ensure its viability in a real-life power outage, if yearly self-diagnostic is not available. Provide maintenance as per manufacturer’s recommendation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions and surfaces of openings and verify dimensions at the site. Installation of Storm Shelter Elements and related items constitute acceptance of the existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. In general, provide field assembly, welding, and joining conforming to requirements specified in the technical specification sections.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Install finish Storm Shelter Elements in accordance with the final reviewed shop drawings and printed instructions of each hardware item manufacturer.

B. Instruct Owner's designated personnel in adjustment and maintenance of Storm Shelter Elements. Furnish special tools to the Owner's Representative as required to adjust and maintain Storm Shelter Elements.

END OF SECTION 018192

SECTION 019113 – COMMISSIONING OF BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING AGENT

A. The Commissioning Agent (CxA) has been contracted directly with the Architect/Engineer of Record for this project. The CxA has overall responsibility for planning, coordinating and conducting the commissioning process. However, commissioning involves all parties to the design and construction process, including the contractor.

1.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

A. This Section of the specifications defines the contractor's responsibilities with respect to the commissioning process. Each contractor and sub-contractor shall review this Section, and shall include in their bids for carrying out the work described, as it applies to each Division and Section of these specifications, individually and collectively.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The purpose of the commissioning process is to provide the Owner/operator of the facility with assurance that the mechanical systems have been installed according to the contract documents and operate within the performance guidelines set out in the contract documents. The CxA will provide the Owner with an unbiased, objective view of the system's installation, operation, and performance. The commissioning process does not take away or reduce the responsibility of the installing contractors to provide a finished product, installed and fully functional in accordance with the contract documents.

B. Commissioning is intended to enhance the quality of system start-up and aid in the orderly completion and transfer of systems for beneficial use by the Owner. The CxA will be the leader of the commissioning team, planning, coordinating and conducting all commissioning activities in conjunction with the design professionals, construction manager, subcontractors, manufacturers and equipment suppliers.

C. The General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, all Division 20-28 sub-contractors, and the Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for cooperating and coordinating their work with the CxA. They shall be responsible for accommodating testing time required by the CxA into the project schedule. They shall <u>not</u> be responsible for carrying out the physical activities required for operation of systems during the functional performance testing as part of the commissioning process as required in this Section. Although their participation is not required, it is welcomed if the installing contractor so desires.

D. The Commissioning Agent is contracted directly to the Owner for this project. Despite this arrangement, the contractors performing the work under this contract are required to coordinate their efforts as described herein to support the Commissioning effort. Those efforts shall be coordinated with the same rigor as if those disciplines were provided directly under their contract.

E. The approach of the Commissioning Agent is to integrate into the construction process as much as possible to avoid the duplication of work and dedication of resources to the commissioning

process. The Commissioning Agent utilizes their own staff for inspections and testing. The roles and responsibilities of the construction team is to assist the CxA in their effort.

F. Commissioning considerations will be integrated into project meetings already being held during the construction process. When a sensitive or specialized system startup is upcoming, or if commissioning issues are not being resolved in a timely fashion, a supplemental commissioning meeting will be added to address those situations. That is to say, that specific commissioning meetings will be an exception in the process. When otherwise scheduled meetings can be leveraged to achieve the needs of commissioning, they will be utilized.

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions, general mechanical provisions and applicable Divisions 20-28 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2013 – The Commissioning Process

B. ASHRAE Standard 202-2013 – Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Mechanical systems installed under this contract are to be inspected, tested, signed off as complete and operational, and operated for commissioning agency verification as described in Part 3 of this Section. This includes, but is not necessarily limited to the work listed for each system. The foregoing includes all the following:
   1. Hot water piping systems – work includes installation inspections and checks; expansion tanks; confirmation of flow balancing completion.
   2. Duct and air-handling systems – work includes installation inspections and checks; confirmation of flow balancing completion.
   3. Boilers – Work includes installation inspections and checks; verification of chemical treatment; supervision of checkout and startup by manufacturer's representative; verification of documented performance measurements including capacity test, burner and controls operation.
   4. Pumps – Work includes documented checks on alignment; verification of testing and balancing including rotation, motor current draw, flows and pressures.
   5. Supply, Return, Relief and Exhaust Fans – Work includes checks on installation (including dampers and other accessories); verification of testing and balancing including rotation, motor current draw, airflows and pressures.
   6. Air Handling Units – Work includes installation inspections and checks; supervision of checkout and startup by manufacturer's representative as specified; verification of documented tests for air flow and static pressures; verification of operation of all controls.
   7. Air Terminal Devices – Work includes installation inspections and checks; for VAV units, verification of flow adjustments and calibration coordinated with controls and air balancing; controls operation including flow modulation, reheat, controls responses.
   8. Direct digital controls system – Work includes inspections and checks of installation and operation of control devices; verification of complete operation of controls sequences, in coordination with commissioning of all controlled systems.

9. Domestic Hot Water Systems – Work includes checks on installation; verification of testing and balancing including water flows and pressures; verification of mixing valve operation.

B. Electrical systems installed under this contract are to be inspected, tested, signed off as complete and operational, and operated for commissioning agency verification as described in Part 3 of this Section. This includes, but is not necessarily limited to the work listed for each system. The foregoing includes all the following:
1. Lighting control systems – work includes installation inspections and checks; confirmation of occupancy controls.
2. Emergency generators – work includes installation inspections and checks; confirmation of operation of automatic transfer switch and generator.

2.2 MEMBERS OF THE COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The commissioning team will consist of representatives of the following:
1. Owner
2. Architect
3. Mechanical design Engineer (ME)
4. Electrical design Engineer (EE)
5. Plumbing design Engineer (PE)
6. Commissioning Agent (CxA)
7. General Contractor (GC)
8. Mechanical Contractor (MC)
9. Electrical Contractor (EC)
10. Controls Contractor (ATC)
11. Testing, adjusting, and balancing agency (TAB)
12. Owner's O&M staff

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES – NON-CONTRACTOR TEAM MEMBERS

A. Introduction - As noted in 2.2, a multi-disciplinary team carries out commissioning. The commissioning responsibilities of some non-contractor team members during the construction and acceptance phases of the project are provided here for information, and to provide some context for the overall process.

B. Commissioning Agent Responsibilities - The commissioning agency will:
1. Plan, organize and implement the commissioning process as specified herein.
2. Prepare the commissioning plan, and ensure its distribution for review and comment.
3. Revise the commissioning plan as required during construction.
4. Chair commissioning meetings, and prepare and distribute minutes to all commissioning team members, whether or not they attended the meeting.
5. Facilitate a Controls Integration Meeting between the design team and construction team members to encourage a more successful implementation of the design intent in the temperature control system.
6. In conjunction with the General Contractor, coordinate commissioning activities among all contractors, sub-trades and suppliers.
7. Monitor system verification checks, and ensure the results are documented as the checks are done.
8. Monitor controls point-to-point checks done by the controls contractor, and ensure the results documented as the checks are done.
9. Observe all start-ups and initial system operations tests and checks.

10. Direct the contractors to operate equipment and systems as required to ensure that all required functional performance tests are carried out for verification purposes.
11. Perform all functional performance tests and document the results.
12. Prepare and submit a Commissioning Report which documents all checks and tests done throughout the Commissioning process, and the results obtained from each.

C. Mechanical Engineer Responsibilities - The Mechanical Engineer will review the Commissioning Plan, and will participate, as appropriate, in on-site commissioning meetings. During the acceptance phase of the commissioning process, the Mechanical Engineer may be on site to review commissioning documentation, to witness functional performance tests, and to analyze the installation and its performance. The Mechanical Engineer will participate in the Controls Integration meeting to take place prior to submittal of controls shop drawings to communicate expectations and understand interpretations of the contract documents by the controls contractor for a more complete shop drawing submittal.

D. Owner's Responsibilities - The Owner will ensure the availability of operating staff for all scheduled instruction and demonstration sessions. This staff will possess sufficient skills and knowledge to operate and maintain the installation following attendance at these sessions. The Owner will also ensure the appropriate involvement of the Electrical Engineer, Architect, and any other consultants as required, in the commissioning process.

3.2 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES – GENERAL CONTRACTOR

A. The General Contractor has responsibility to ensure the overall completion of the Work. In this regard, they shall:
1. Participate as required in the HVAC commissioning process.
2. Ensure the Mechanical Contractor performs all assigned HVAC commissioning responsibilities as specified in 3.3.
3. Assist in scheduling the testing, adjusting and balancing agency responsibilities.
4. Ensure the Electrical Contractor performs all assigned HVAC commissioning responsibilities as specified in 3.6.
5. Ensure the cooperation and participation in the HVAC commissioning process of all other sub-contractors as applicable.

B. The General Contractor shall assign a representative to the commissioning team, and submit the person's name to the Commissioning Agency, within one (1) month of the award of the contract. The representative shall have the authority to make decisions on behalf of the General Contractor as they relate to the organization and scheduling of HVAC commissioning. The representative shall facilitate communications among all contractors and suppliers and other commissioning team members, and shall foster the necessary cooperative action. One specific responsibility shall be to attend commissioning meetings, and ensure action items arising from them are attended to as required to allow the commissioning process to proceed on schedule.

3.3 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES – MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

A. The Mechanical Contractor, and all the sub-contractors and suppliers within Divisions 20-25, shall cooperate with the Commissioning Agent and other commissioning team members to facilitate the successful completion of the commissioning process.

B. The Contractor shall assign a representative to the commissioning team, and submit the person's name to the Commissioning Agency, within one (1) month of the award of the contract. The representative shall have the authority to make decisions on behalf of the Mechanical Contractor as they relate to the organization and scheduling of HVAC commissioning. The representative shall ensure communications between Division 20-25 contractors and suppliers and all other

commissioning team members, and shall foster the necessary cooperative action. One specific responsibility shall be to attend commissioning meetings, and ensure action items arising from them are attended to as required to allow the commissioning process to proceed on schedule.

C. The Mechanical Contractor, and all mechanical sub-contractors and suppliers, shall cooperate with the Commissioning Agent in carrying out the HVAC commissioning process. In this context, the Mechanical Contractor shall:
   1. Each contractor and sub-contractor in this division shall include in their quotes the cost of witnessing the commissioning process as specified herein if so desired.
   2. Ensure the automatic temperature controls (ATC) contractor performs HVAC commissioning responsibilities as listed in 3.5.
   3. Provide instruction and demonstrations for the Owner's designated operating staff, in conjunction with the Commissioning Agency and Mechanical Engineer, and with the participation of qualified technicians from major equipment suppliers and the Controls Contractor.
   4. Include requirements for submittal data, O&M data, and training information in each purchase order or sub-contract written.
   5. Ensure cooperation and participation of specialty sub-contractors such as sheet metal, piping, refrigeration, and water treatment as applicable.
   6. Ensure participation of major equipment manufacturing in appropriate start-up, testing and training activities.
   7. Attend HVAC commissioning meetings scheduled by the CxA.
   8. Notify the CxA a minimum of two weeks in advance of scheduled equipment and system start-ups, so that the CxA may witness system verifications, and equipment and system start-ups.
   9. As an option, provide personnel to witness the CxA during system verification and functional performance testing.
   10. Prior to start-up, inspect, check and confirm the correct and complete installation of all equipment. Document the results of all inspections and startups on standard startup reports provided by the manufacturer or in use by the Mechanical Contractor. If deficient or incomplete work is discovered, ensure corrective action is taken and re-check until the results are satisfactory and the system is ready for safe startup. Provide the CxA one electronic copy of standard startup report.
   11. Notify the CxA a minimum of two weeks in advance, of the time for start of the TAB work. Attend the initial TAB meeting for review of the TAB procedures.
   12. Provide equipment and systems start-up resources as specified and required. If during an attempted equipment or system start-up, deficient or incomplete work is discovered that would preclude safe operation, the start-up shall be aborted until corrective action has been taken. Ensure such action is taken and verified before re-scheduling a new start-up.
   13. Carry out installation checks to ensure that all equipment and systems are fully functional and ready for the CxA to perform functional performance tests (FPTs).
   14. If improper function is observed by the CxA during testing due to incomplete work, or other deficiencies affecting system performance are discovered, testing will be stopped by the CxA. Those responsible for deficient or incomplete work will be responsible to ensure that all corrections necessary for full and complete system operation as specified are completed; then notifying the CxA that functional performance checks may resume to confirm correct operation for the system in question.
   15. Prepare preliminary schedule for mechanical system orientation and inspections. O & M manual submission, training sessions, pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up TAB, and task completion for use by the CxA. Update schedule as appropriate throughout the construction period.
   16. Attend initial O&M staff training session.
   17. Conduct mechanical system orientation and inspection at the equipment placement completion stage.
   18. Update drawings to as-built condition and review with the design team.

19. Gather O & M data on all equipment, and assemble in binders as required by the specification. Submit to General Contractor prior to the completion of construction.
20. Participate in, and schedule vendors and contractors to participate in the O&M staff training sessions as set up by the General Contractor.
21. Provide written notification to the General Contractor and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the contract documents and the equipment, systems and sub-systems are operating as required.
    a. HVAC equipment including all fans, air handling units, ductwork, dampers, terminals and all Division 23 equipment.
    b. Refrigeration equipment, pumping systems and heat rejection equipment.
    c. Fire stopping in the fire rated construction, including fire and smoke damper installation, caulking, gaskets and sealing of smoke barriers.
    d. Fire detection and smoke detection devices furnished under other divisions of this specification as they affect the operation of the smoke control systems.
    e. That the building control system is functioning to control mechanical equipment and smoke control systems as specified.
22. Provide a complete set of as-built drawings and O & M manuals to the General Contractor.

3.4 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES – TAB AGENCY

A. With respect to HVAC commissioning, the TAB agency shall:
1. Include costs for HVAC commissioning requirements in the quoted price.
2. Attend commissioning meetings scheduled by the CxA prior to, and during, on-site TAB work being done.
3. Submit proposed TAB procedures to the CxA and Mechanical Engineer for review and acceptance.
4. Attend the TAB planning meeting scheduled by the CxA. Be prepared to discuss the procedures that shall be followed in testing, adjusting and balancing the HVAC system.
5. At the completion of the TAB work, submit the final TAB report to the Owner, with copies to the General Contractor, who will distribute to the CxA and Mechanical Engineer.

3.5 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES – CONTROLS CONTRACTOR

A. With respect to HVAC commissioning, the Controls Contractor shall:
1. Include cost for commissioning requirements in the quoted price.
2. Review design for controllability with respect to equipment selected for the project.
    a. Review and confirm that a proper hardware specification exists to permit functional performance testing as required by specification and sequence of operation.
    b. Review and confirm that proper safeties and interlocks are included in design.
    c. Ensure the proper sizing of control valves and actuators, based on design pressure drops. Ensure that control valve authority will result in capacity control as specified. Include valve sizing and authority information in submittal to Mechanical Engineer.
    d. Ensure the proper sizing of control dampers. Ensure damper authority to control air flows as specified. Review and confirm in writing proper damper positioning for mixing to prevent stratification. Ensure correct actuator vs. damper movement for smooth operation. Include damper sizing, control authority and actuator selection data in submittal to Mechanical Engineer.
    e. Ensure the proper selection of sensor ranges, and include data with submittal to Mechanical Engineer.
    f. Clarify all questions concerning sequences of operation with the Mechanical Engineer.
3. Attend commissioning meetings scheduled by the CxA.
4. Participate in one Controls Integration meeting prior to submittal of shop drawing review for coordination of project requirements with CxA and mechanical engineer.

5. Provide the following submittals for review:
   a. Hardware and software submittals.
   b. Control panel construction shop drawings.
   c. Diagrams showing all control points, sensor locations, point names, actuators, controllers and where necessary, points of access, all superimposed on diagrams of the physical equipment.
   d. Narrative description of all control sequences for each piece of equipment controlled.
   e. Logic diagrams showing the logic flow of all control sequences.
   f. A list of all control points, including analog inputs, analog outputs, digital inputs and digital outputs. Include the values of all parameters for each system point. Provide a separate list for each stand-alone control unit.
   g. A complete control language program listing including all software routines employed in operating the control system. Also provide a program write-up, organized in the same manner as the control software. This narrative shall describe the logic flow of the software and the functions of each routine and sub-routine. It should also explain individual math or logic operations that are not clear from reading the software listing.
   h. Hardware operation and maintenance manuals.
6. Inspect, check, and confirm the proper installation and performance of controls/BAS hardware and software provided by others.
7. Integrate installation and programming scheduling with construction and commissioning schedules.
8. Inspect, check and confirm the correct installation and operation of input and output field points and devices through documented and signed off point-to-point checkouts.
9. Provide thorough training to operating personnel on hardware operations and programming, and the application program for the system, in accordance with the O&M staff training program in the commissioning plan.
10. Assist CxA in demonstration system performance including all modes of system operation (e.g. occupied, unoccupied, emergency) during the functional performance tests (FPTs). If improper functionality, incomplete work, or other deficiencies affecting system performance are discovered, correct action in coordination with the CxA.
11. Provide control system access for CxA for system verification and functional performance testing, make technician available to assist process.
12. Provide support and coordination with TAB contractor on all interfaces between controls and TAB scopes of work. Provide, at no additional cost to the TAB and commissioning agencies, all devices, such as portable operator's terminals and all software for the TAB agency to use in completing TAB procedures.

3.6 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES – ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

A. With respect to HVAC commissioning, the electrical contractor shall:
   1. Include cost for HVAC commissioning requirements in the quoted price.
   2. Review design with respect to providing power to the HVAC equipment.
   3. Verify that proper hardware specifications exist for functional performance required by specification.
   4. Verify that proper safeties and interlocks are included in the design of electrical connections for HVAC equipment.
   5. Attend commissioning meetings scheduled by the CxA.
   6. Schedule work so that required electrical installations are completed, so systems verification checks and functional performance tests can be carried out by the CxA on schedule.
   7. Inspect, check and confirm in writing the proper installation and performance of all electrical services provided.
   8. If so desired by the contractor, provide electrical system technicians to witness system verification and functional performance testing as performed by the CxA.

END OF SECTION 019113

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned

collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
   2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
   3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

      a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
      b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
      c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
      d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
      e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
      f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

   1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
   2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
   3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.

4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner .
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Existing Items to Be Removed: Coordinate items to be removed in conjunction with work indicated on Drawings.

B. Existing Items to Be Removed and Salvaged: Coordinate items to removed and salvaged as indicated on Drawings, including but not necessarily limited to food service equipment.

C. Existing Items to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Coordinate items to removed and reinstalled as indicated on Drawings, including but not necessarily limited to scoreboards and post signage (exterior digital sign).

D. Existing Items to Remain: Coordinate items to remain as indicated on the Drawings.
   1. Floor tile and ceiling tile, grid, suspension systems, etc. removed during construction, and not otherwise indicated to be replaced, shall be reinstalled. Damaged materials shall be replaced with new to match existing materials acceptable to Architect.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Bar supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:

a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706.

2. Mechanical splice couplers.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage and to avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.
2. Do not allow epoxy-coated reinforcement to be stored outdoors for more than 60 days without being stored under an opaque covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Headed-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A970.

C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars:

1. Steel Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed bars.
2. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A775 with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.

D. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

E. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884, Class A coated, Type 1, plain steel.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A775 epoxy coated.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.

b. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1A epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
c. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

D. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.

1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.

1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.

G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.

1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches.

2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel-reinforcement placement.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Vapor retarders.
5. Joint-filler strips.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Aggregates.
6. Admixtures.

C. Research Reports: For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.

D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1. Include the following information in each test report:

a. Admixture dosage rates.
b. Slump.
c. Air content.
d. Seven-day compressive strength.
e. 28-day compressive strength.
f. Permeability.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I/II, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D.

F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94, potable

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Floor Slab Protective Covering: 8-feet-wide cellulose fabric.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.
2. Maximum w/cm: as indicated on S1.01.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: As indicated on S1.01.

a. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Normal-weight concrete used for foundation walls.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.
2. Maximum w/cm: as indicated on S1.01.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content:

a. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

C. Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.
2. Maximum w/cm: as indicated on S1.01.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1.5 inches.
4. Air Content: As indicated on S1.01.

a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

D. Normal-weight concrete used for concrete toppings and other instances.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.
2. Maximum w/cm: as indicated on S1.01.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: As indicated on S1.01.

a. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.

    a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

    a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
4. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints:

1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

F. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.

1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.

    a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
    b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
    c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
    d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.

    a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
    c. Tie holes do not require patching.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
    e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.

    a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
    c. Patch tie holes.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.

e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish.

3. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:

a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
c. Patch tie holes.
d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to surfaces indicated.

C. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or where indicated.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
   a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 40; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 28; and of levelness, F(L) 21; for slabs-on-grade.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1, before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:

    a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
    b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
    e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

        1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
        2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:

    a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

    a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
    b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

    a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
    b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

    a) Water.
    b) Continuous water-fog spray.

b. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

    a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
    b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

    a) Water.
    b) Continuous water-fog spray.

c. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

d. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31.
2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31, ASTM C39, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

1) Project name.
2) Name of testing agency.
3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
6) Date and time of concrete placement.
7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
8) Date and time sample was obtained.
9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
12) Field test results.
13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size,

design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.

D. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143:

    a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C231 pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.

    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064:

    a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31:

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.

    a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    c. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests:

    a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

        1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.6.6.3.

11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 034100 - PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Precast structural concrete.
2. Precast prestressed double tee structural concrete.
3. Precast structural concrete panels with commercial architectural finish.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete topping and placing connection anchors in concrete.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for furnishing and installing connections attached to structural-steel framing.
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for kickers and other miscellaneous steel shapes.
4. Section 071919 "Silicone Water Repellents" for water-repellent finish treatments.
5. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing receivers and reglets.
6. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for joint-filler materials for fire-resistance-rated construction.
7. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric joint sealants and sealant backings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Design Reference Sample: Sample of approved precast structural concrete color, finish, and texture, preapproved by Architect.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and, if required, water-absorption tests.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include member locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes and sections, openings, support conditions, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of precast structural concrete units, including connections at member ends and to adjoining construction.
3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
4. Indicate separate face and backup mixture locations and thicknesses.
5. Indicate type, size, and length of welded connections by AWS standard symbols.
6. Detail loose and cast-in hardware, lifting and erection inserts, connections, and joints.
7. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
8. Include and locate openings larger than 10 inches. Where additional structural support is required, include header design.
9. Indicate location of each precast structural concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.
10. Indicate relationship of precast structural concrete units to adjacent materials.
11. Indicate locations, dimensions, and details of units with architectural finish, including corner units and special shapes, and joint treatment.
12. Indicate locations, dimensions, anchors, and joint widths.
13. Indicate estimated camber for precast floor slabs with concrete toppings.
14. Indicate shim sizes and grouting sequence.
15. If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.
16. Indicate embedded electrical, low voltage, communications, data, and security conduits and boxes in project areas that are indicated to have electrical components embedded in precast.

D. Samples:

1. For each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of precast structural concrete units with architectural finish, in sets of three, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches.

    a. Where other faces of precast concrete unit are exposed, include Samples illustrating workmanship, color, and texture of backup concrete as well as facing concrete.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For precast structural concrete indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Missouri responsible for their preparation.

1. Show precast structural concrete unit types, connections, types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement, and concrete cover on reinforcement. Indicate location, type, magnitude, and direction of loads imposed on the building structural frame from precast structural concrete.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For the following:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
3. Admixtures.
4. Bearing pads.
5. Insulation.
6. Structural-steel shapes and hollow structural sections.

D. Material Test Reports: For aggregates, by a qualified testing agency.

E. Preconstruction test reports.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports and special inspection reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering precast structural concrete units to comply with performance requirements. Responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

1. Designated as a PCI-certified plant as follows:
   a. Group CA, Category C2A - Prestressed Hollowcore and Repetitively Produced Products.

B. Installer Qualifications: A precast concrete erector qualified and designated by PCI's Certificate of Compliance, to erect Category S2 - Complex Structural Systems.

C. Installer Qualifications: An experienced precast concrete erector who has retained a "PCI-Certified Field Auditor" to conduct a field audit of a project installed by erector in Category S2 - Complex Structural Systems and who can produce an Erectors' Post Audit Declaration, according to PCI MNL 127, "PCI Erector's Manual - Standards and Guidelines for the Erection of Precast Concrete Products."

D. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures, testing requirements, and quality-control recommendations for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 116, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products."

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

F. Sample Panels: After sample approval and before fabricating precast structural concrete units with architectural finishes produce a minimum of two sample panels approximately 16 sq. ft. in area for review by Architect. Incorporate full-scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in sample panels.

1. Locate panels where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

2. Damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate adequacy of repair techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes.
3. After approval of repair technique, maintain one sample panel at fabricator's plant and one at Project site in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
4. Demolish and remove sample panels when directed.

G. Mockups: After sample panel approval but before production of precast structural concrete units with architectural finish construct full-sized mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup as indicated on Drawings including sealants and precast structural concrete units with an architectural finish complete with anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction before starting that Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Support units during shipment on nonstaining shock-absorbing material in same position as during storage.

B. Store units with adequate bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil, to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.

1. Store units with dunnage across full width of each bearing point unless otherwise indicated.
2. Place adequate dunnage of even thickness between each unit.
3. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.

C. Handle and transport units in a manner that avoids excessive stresses that cause cracking or damage.

D. Lift and support units only at designated points indicated on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design precast structural concrete units.

B. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 and with design recommendations in PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of precast structural concrete units indicated.

C. Fire-Resistance Calculations: Where indicated, provide precast structural concrete units whose fire resistance meets prescriptive requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or has been calculated according to ACI 216.1, PCI MNL 124, "Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed Concrete," and is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Structural Performance: Provide precast structural concrete units and connections capable of withstanding the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Dead Loads: As indicated on drawings.

2. Concrete Topping Load: As indicated on drawings.

3. Live Loads: As indicated on drawings.

4. Roof Loads: As indicated on drawings.

5. Snow Loads: As indicated on drawings.

6. Seismic Loads: As indicated on drawings.

7. Wind Loads: As indicated on drawings.

8. Design precast structural concrete framing system and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate live-load deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary building structure, and other building movements. Maintain precast structural concrete deflections within limits of ACI 318.

    a. Thermal Movements: Allow for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of minus 18 to plus 120 deg F.

9. Fire-Resistance Rating: Select material and minimum thicknesses to provide indicated fire rating.

2.2 MOLD MATERIALS

A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, non-absorptive material, warp and buckle free, that provides continuous precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; nonreactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes.

1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

B. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration to match those used for precast concrete design reference sample. Furnish with manufacturer's recommended form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

C. Surface Retarder: Chemical set retarder, capable of temporarily delaying setting of newly placed concrete mixture to depth of reveal specified.

2.3 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706, deformed.

C. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 ASTM A706, deformed bars, with ASTM A767, Class II zinc coating and chromate treatment. Galvanize after fabrication and bending.

D. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184, fabricated from ASTM A615, Grade 60 ASTM A706/A706M, deformed bars, assembled with clips.

E. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

F. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A497 or ASTM A1064, flat sheet.

G. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 116.

2.4 PRESTRESSING TENDONS

A. Pretensioning Strand: ASTM A416, Grade 250 or Grade 270, uncoated, seven-wire or ASTM A886/A886M, Grade 270, indented, seven-wire, low-relaxation strand.

B. Unbonded Post-Tensioning Strand: ASTM A416, Grade 270, uncoated, seven-wire, low-relaxation strand.

1. Coat unbonded post-tensioning strand with post-tensioning coating complying with ACI 423.7 and sheath with polypropylene tendon sheathing complying with ACI 423.7. Include anchorage devices and coupler assemblies.

C. Post-Tensioning Bars: ASTM A722, uncoated high-strength steel bar.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or Type III, gray or white, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use gray or white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source. The bid shall assume the most expensive option to allow full range of colors and finishes for exposed precast finishes. .

B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F, with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 116, ASTM C33, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.

1. Face-Mixture-Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match selected finish sample.

    a. Gradation: Uniformly graded.

2. Face-Mixture-Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand compatible with coarse aggregate to match approved finish sample.

D. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C979, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable, and nonfading.

1. Exterior Panel Color: color as selected and approved by Architect.
2. Interior Panel Color: regular concrete to be exposed or painted on the interior of the building.

E. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 116.

F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

G. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.

1. Water-Reducing Admixtures: ASTM C494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D.
4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494, Type E.

2.6 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36.

B. Carbon-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A108, Grade 1010 through 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1, Type A or B, with arc shields and with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 116.

C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A283, Grade C.

D. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A47, Grade 32510 or Grade 35028.

E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A27, Grade 60-30.

F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A572.

G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B or Grade C.

H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A675, Grade 65.

I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A496 or ASTM A706.

J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A; carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A563; and flat, unhardened steel washers, ASTM F844.

K. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125, Grade A325 Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

L. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125, Grade A490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

M. Zinc-Coated Finish: For exterior steel items, steel in exterior walls, and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123 or ASTM A153 electrodeposition according to ASTM B633, SC 3, Types 1 and 2.

1. For steel shapes, plates, and tubing to be galvanized, limit silicon content of steel to less than 0.03 percent or to between 0.15 and 0.25 percent or limit sum of silicon and 2.5 times phosphorous content to 0.09 percent.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.

N. Shop-Primed Finish: Prepare surfaces of nongalvanized-steel items, except those surfaces to be embedded in concrete, according to requirements in SSPC-SP 3, and shop apply lead- and chromate-free, rust-inhibitive primer, complying with performance requirements in MPI 79 SSPC-Paint 25 according to SSPC-PA 1.

O. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

P. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install precast structural concrete units.

2.7 BEARING PADS

A. Provide one of the following bearing pads for precast structural concrete units as recommended by precast fabricator for application:

1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M 251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50 to 70 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D2240; minimum tensile strength 2250 psi, ASTM D412.
2. Random-Oriented-Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. 70 to 90 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D2240; capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi with no cracking, splitting, or delaminating in the internal portions of pad. Test one specimen for every 200 pads used in Project.
3. Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer; 80 to 100 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D2240; complying with AASHTO's "AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications," Division II, Section 18.10.2; or with MIL-C-882E.
4. Frictionless Pads: PTFE, glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless or mild-steel plate, or random-oriented-fiber-reinforced elastomeric pads; of type required for in-service stress.
5. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Reglets: Specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

B. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, high-density plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install structural precast concrete units.

2.9 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C144 or ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C1218.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C1218.

C. Epoxy-Resin Grout: Two-component, mineral-filled epoxy resin; ASTM C881, of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.10 INSULATED FLAT-WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C578, Type IV, 1.55 lb/cu. ft.; ship-lap edges; with thickness of 4-inches (Thermal R-Value 10 minimum). Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dow Chemical Company (The), Dow Building Solutions; STYROFOAM Brand.
2. Owens Corning; PINKCORE XPS.

B. Wythe Connectors: Stainless-steel pin connectors manufactured to connect wythes of precast concrete panels.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.

1. Use fly ash as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used.
2. Limit use of fly ash to 20 percent replacement of portland cement by weight.

B. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at precast structural concrete fabricator's option.

C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 or PCI MNL 116 when tested according to ASTM C1218.

D. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion full-depth mixture by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.

E. Water Absorption: For structural precast concrete with an architectural finish, limit water absorption to 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to ASTM C642, except for boiling requirement.

F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 116.

G. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Concrete Mix Adjustments: Concrete mix design adjustments may be proposed if characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant.

2.12 MOLD FABRICATION

A. Molds: Accurately construct molds, mortar tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.

1. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners during concrete placement. Coat form liner with form-release agent.

B. Maintain molds to provide completed precast structural concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified.

1. Form joints are not permitted on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly chamfered.

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.

1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1 and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."

B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing precast structural concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.

C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in precast structural concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

D. Cast-in openings larger than 10 inches in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or prestressing strand without Architect's approval.

E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 116 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcement exceeds limits specified in ASTM A775, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
3. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strand to maintain at least 3/4-inch minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
4. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

F. Reinforce precast structural concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.

G. Prestress tendons for precast structural concrete units by either pretensioning or post-tensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 116.

1. Delay detensioning or post-tensioning of precast, prestressed structural concrete units until concrete has reached its indicated minimum design release compressive strength as established by test cylinders cured under same conditions as concrete unit.
2. Detension pretensioned tendons either by gradually releasing tensioning jacks or by heat cutting tendons, using a sequence and pattern to prevent shock or unbalanced loading.
3. If concrete has been heat cured, detension while concrete is still warm and moist to avoid dimensional changes that may cause cracking or undesirable stresses.
4. Protect strand ends and anchorages with bituminous, zinc-rich, or epoxy paint to avoid corrosion and possible rust spots.
5. Protect strand ends and anchorages with a minimum of 1-inch-thick, nonmetallic, nonshrink, grout mortar and sack rub surface. Coat or spray the inside surfaces of pocket with bonding agent before installing grout.

H. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 116 and in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.

I. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.

J. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 116.

1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants." Ensure adequate bond between face and backup concrete, if used.

K. Comply with PCI MNL 116 procedures for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.

L. Identify pickup points of precast structural concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each precast structural concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.

M. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 116, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.

N. Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 116 and meet Architect's approval.

2.14 CASTING INSULATED WALL PANELS

A. Cast, screed, and consolidate wythe supported by mold.

B. Place insulation boards abutting edges and ends of adjacent boards. Insert wythe connectors through insulation, and consolidate concrete around connectors according to connector manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Ensure bottom wythe and insulation layer are not disturbed after bottom wythe reaches initial set.

D. Cast, screed, and consolidate top wythe to meet required finish.

E. Maintain temperature below 150 deg F in bottom concrete wythe.

2.15 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Fabricate precast structural concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 116 product dimension tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

1. For door block-out opening tolerances, see Paragraph 3.2, E for door installation requirements.
2. For window block-out opening tolerances, see Paragraph 3.2, F for window installation requirements.

2.16 COMMERCIAL FINISHES

A. Grade A Finish: Repair surface blemishes and fill air holes with the exception of air holes 1/16 inch in width or smaller, and form marks where the surface deviation is less than 1/16 inch. Float apply a neat cement-paste coating to exposed surfaces. Rub dried paste coat with burlap to remove loose particles. Discoloration at form joints is permitted. Grind smooth all form joints.

B. Smooth, steel trowel finish unformed surfaces. Consolidate concrete, bring to proper level with straightedge, float, and trowel to a smooth, uniform finish.

C. Apply roughened surface finish according to ACI 318 to precast concrete units that receive concrete topping after installation.

2.17 COMMERCIAL ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES

A. Manufacture member faces free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects with corners, including false joints, uniform and straight. Finish exposed-face surfaces of precast concrete units to match approved sample panels and as follows:

1. Design Reference Sample: as selected by Architect from full range of options.
2. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete - Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
3. As-Cast-Surface Finish: Provide surfaces to match approved sample or mockup for acceptable surface, air voids, sand streaks, and honeycomb.
4. Textured-Surface Finish: Impart by form liners or inserts to provide surfaces free of pockets, streaks, and honeycombs, with uniform color and texture.
5. Bushhammer Finish: Use power or hand tools to remove matrix and fracture coarse aggregates.
6. Exposed-Aggregate Finish: Use chemical-retarding agents applied to concrete molds and washing and brushing procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces after form removal.
7. Abrasive-Blast Finish: Use abrasive grit, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces.
8. Acid-Etched Finish: Use acid and hot-water solution, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces. Protect hardware, connections, and insulation from acid attach.
9. Honed Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
10. Polished Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
11. Sand-Embedment Finish: Use selected stones placed in a sand bed in bottom of mold, with sand removed after curing.

2.18 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate precast structural concrete fabricator's quality-control and testing methods.

1. Allow testing agency access to material storage areas, concrete production equipment, concrete placement, and curing facilities. Cooperate with testing agency and provide samples of materials and concrete mixtures as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.

B. Testing: Test and inspect precast structural concrete according to PCI MNL 116 requirements and ASTM C1610, ASTM C1611, ASTM C1621, and ASTM C1712.

1. Test and inspect self-consolidating concrete according to PCI TR-6.

C. Strength of precast structural concrete units is considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 requirements for concrete strength.

D. If there is evidence that strength of precast concrete units may be deficient or may not comply with ACI 318 requirements, employ a qualified testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to ASTM C42.

1. A minimum of three representative cores shall be taken from units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
2. Test cores in an air-dry condition or, if units are wet under service conditions, test cores after immersion in water in a wet condition.
3. Strength of concrete for each series of three cores is considered satisfactory if average compressive strength is equal to at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
4. Report test results in writing on same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports include the following:

    a. Project identification name and number.
    b. Date when tests were performed.
    c. Name of precast concrete fabricator.
    d. Name of concrete testing agency.
    e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete unit(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.

E. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast structural concrete units comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with same precast concrete mixture that has no coarse aggregate, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.

F. Defective Units: Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and mockups. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, bearing surface tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting, cast-in-place concrete has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength and until supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast concrete units.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting precast structural concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.

B. Erect precast structural concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary structural framing, shoring, and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are complete.

1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims or bearing pads as precast structural concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
3. Remove projecting lifting devices and use plastic patch caps or sand-cement grout to fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
4. For hollow-core slab voids used as electrical raceways or mechanical ducts, align voids between units and tape butt joint at end of slabs.

C. Connect precast structural concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.

1. Do not permit connections to disrupt continuity of roof flashing.

D. Field cutting of precast units is not permitted without approval of Architect.

E. Installation of Doors:

1. Maximum allowable shim, 1/4-inch at each jamb; and 3/8-inch maximum horizontally from jamb to jamb.
2. Maximum allowable shim, 1/4-inch.

F. Installation of Windows:

1. Maximum allowable shim, 1/4-inch at each jamb; and 3/8-inch maximum horizontally from jamb to jamb.
2. Maximum allowable shim, 1/4-inch at each head and sill; and 3/8-inch maximum vertically from head to sill.

G. Fasteners: Do not use drilled or powder-actuated fasteners for attaching accessory items to precast, prestressed concrete units.

H. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements in AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.4 for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Protect precast structural concrete units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations, and provide noncombustible shields as required.
2. Clean weld-affected steel surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and apply a minimum 4.0-mil-thick coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces according to ASTM A780.
3. Visually inspect welds and remove, reweld, or repair incomplete and defective welds.

I. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.

1. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot.
2. For slip-critical connections, use one of the following methods to assure proper bolt pretension:

a. Turn-of-Nut: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts."
b. Calibrated Wrench: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts."
c. Twist-off Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125, Grade 1852.
d. Direct-Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125, Grade 1852.

3. For slip-critical connections, use method and inspection procedure approved by Architect and coordinated with inspection agency.

J. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections and joints and open spaces at keyways, connections, and joints where required or indicated on Shop Drawings. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry-pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled.

1. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces.
2. Fill joints completely without seepage to other surfaces.
3. Trowel top of grout joints on roofs smooth and uniform. Finish transitions between different surface levels not steeper than 1 to 12.
4. Place grout end cap or dam in voids at ends of hollow-core slabs.
5. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.
6. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erect precast structural concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 135.

1. See Paragraph 3.2, E for door installation requirements.
2. See Paragraph 3.2, F for window installation requirements.
3. Final Wall Panel Joint Width: minus, 1/4 inch; plus, 1/4 inch.

B. Minimize variations between adjacent slab members by jacking, loading, or other method recommended by fabricator and approved by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Erection of precast structural concrete members.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Visually inspect field welds and test according to ASTM E165 or to ASTM E709 and ASTM E1444. High-strength bolted connections are subject to inspections.

D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

E. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, shall be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 REPAIRS

A. Repair precast structural concrete units if permitted by Architect.

1. Repairs may be permitted if structural adequacy, serviceability, durability, and appearance of units have not been impaired.

B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet.

C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A780.

D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.

E. Remove and replace damaged precast structural concrete units that cannot be repaired or when repairs do not comply with requirements as determined by Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.

1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's written recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Decorative concrete masonry veneer units (CMUs).
3. Face brick.
4. Mortar and grout.
5. Steel reinforcing bars.
6. Masonry joint reinforcement.
7. Ties and anchors.
8. Embedded flashing.
9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
10. Cavity-wall mineral-wool insulation board.
11. Furnish and install “Knox-Box”es in locations, quantities and types as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing dovetail slots for masonry anchors.
2. Section 034100 “Precast Structural Concrete” for thin-brick-faced precast structural concrete wall panels.
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.
4. Section 071919 "Silicone Water Repellents" applied to masonry veneers.
5. Section 072726 “Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier” applied to sheathing in cavity walls.
6. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reg lets installed in masonry joints.
7. Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping” for firestopping at openings in masonry walls.
8. Section 078446 “Fire-Resistive Joint System” for fire-resistive joint system at heads of masonry walls.
9. Section 079200 “Joint Sealants” for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Colored mortar.
2. Weep holes/vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
2. Special brick shapes.
3. Decorative CMUs.
4. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
5. Weep vents.
6. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include data on material properties and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Reinforcing bars.
7. Joint reinforcement.
8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

F. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Fire-Resistive Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistive ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by another means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

    a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
6. Leave sample panel in place as required to allow field application test of field applied sealer specified in a separate section.

F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups for each type of exposed unit masonry construction, typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.

    a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long mockup.
    b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
    c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
    d. Include CMU substrate, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, fluid-applied membrane air barriers and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
    e. Include metal studs, sheathing, building wrap, sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.

2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

    a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multi wythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, use the equivalent thickness method for masonry units in accordance with ACI 216.1

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units and backup, substrate or structural bearing units in exterior wall assemblies.

1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514 as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) ACM Chemistries; RainBloc.
2) BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Plus.
3) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block.

C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2,800 = psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight (max 135 pcf) unless otherwise indicated.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

5. U.L. Design number rating as indicated on drawings.

D. Decorative Veneer CMUs: ASTM C 90.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. CMU-1: Midwest Block and Brick.
      1) Standard pattern, split-face finish.
      2) Size: 8" high (nominal).
      3) Color: As selected by Architect from full range of options.
2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2,800 psi.
3. Density Classification: Normal weight.
4. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph.
5. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured. Masonry contractor is responsible for designing and supplying temporary masonry support.

2.4 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Brick: Match existing brick color and texture as selected by Architect from full range of options.

      1) Local Distributor is Midwest Block and Brick. Contact: Mark Wilhelms @ 314.226.3780.

2. Grade: SW.
3. Type: FBS.
4. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of approximately 10,000 psi.
5. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.

6. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
7. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4inches high by 7-5/8 inchesong.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 91.
1. Products:
   a. Holman Masonry Cement.
   b. Lafarge North American, Inc.

D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
   b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
   c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

2. Color: Match Existing as selected by Architect from full range of options.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
   b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.
   c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.

I. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 996, Grade 60.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter (UNO).
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter (UNO).
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter (UNO).
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches O.C. (UNO).
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. #220 Lap-Rite Ladder Mesh reinforcing: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. or comparable product from one of the following:
      1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division.
      2) Wire Bond.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153, Class B coating.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

C. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.

D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
1. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

E. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, and as follows:

a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.

2. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a metal anchor section and a connector section designed to engage a continuous wire embedded in the veneer mortar joint.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 213S.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10-X-Seismiclip.
3) Wire-Bond; RJ-711 with Wire-Bond clip.

b. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 1.05-inch-thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
c. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel wire.

3. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours per ASTM B 117.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide only screws approved by the anchor manufacturer.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

A. Anchor Bolts: As indicated.

B. Post-installed Anchors: As indicated.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
3. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
4. Fabricate through-wall flashing and end dams with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
5. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Copper Fabric Thru-Wall Flashing.
3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C-Fab Flashing.
4) Phoenix Building Products; Type FCC-Fabric Covered Copper.
5) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
6) York Manufacturing, Inc.; Multi-Flash 500.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge or flexible flashing with a metal drip edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing or flexible flashing.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
6) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.

F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
   b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
   c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
   d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.11 CAVITY-WALL MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION BOARD

A. Mineral-Wool Board, Type II, Unfaced: ASTM C612, Type II; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E84; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics. Nominal density of 6 lb/cu. ft..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product below or comparable product approved by Architect prior to bidding.
   a. Owens Corning; Thermafiber RainBarrier HD Mineral Wool Insulation.

B. Thickness: 2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

C. R-Value: 8.0 minimum.

D. Anchors: Manufacturers wall ties for attachment to CMU substrates, Concrete substrates, and metal stud wall framing.

2.12 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
   b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
   c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.13 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry above grade, use Type S.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

a. Face brick.
b. Decorative CMU.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with thermal break per details on drawings.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.

2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

J. Return CMU veneers 6” min. at all doors, windows and other openings unless noted otherwise on drawings.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay brick and CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:

1. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

    a. Use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcing eye and pintel to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
2. Masonry Veneer Anchors.

    a. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
    b. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches (406mm) o.c. vertically and 16 inches (406mm) o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.0 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 6 inches (914 mm), around perimeter.

B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

D. Coat cavity face of backup wythe to comply with 072726 “Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier”.

E. Installing cavity-wall mineral-wool insulation board: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as indicated.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c. (UNO)
2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to metal stud backup with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached and anchors to metal stud backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Insert slip-in anchors in metal studs as sheathing is installed. Provide one anchor at each stud in each horizontal joint between sheathing boards.
3. Embed tie sections, connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.

4. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.0 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 6 inches, around perimeter.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

1. Joint Spacing: as indicated on drawings (20’ maximum).

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
2. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 1/2 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 1/2 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

1. Provide horizontal control joints where vertical control joints intersect steel lintels, installed in accordance with BIA Technotes 18A, Fig. 7, with sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants”, but not less than 3/8 inch joint width.

B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

1. Install corners and end dams in accordance with BIA Technotes 21B.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry.
3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under building paper or building wrap, lapping at least 4 inches.
4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
5. Install metal drip edges and end dams with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

D. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

E. Install weep vents in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

F. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
3. The masonry contractor is responsible for designing, providing and installing the temporary formwork and shores.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Level 2 special inspections according to the "International Building Code." and ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
4. Verify placement of reinforcing steel including joint reinforcement.

C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 1000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for additional requirements for architecturally exposed structural steel.
2. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear stud connectors through deck.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Anchor rods.
4. Threaded rods.
5. Shop primer.
6. Galvanized-steel primer.
7. Galvanized repair paint.
8. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 360.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:

1. Design connections and final configuration of member reinforcement at connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 by fabricator's qualified professional engineer.

a. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

C. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

D. Construction: Combined system of moment frame, braced frame, and shear walls.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992.

B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A36.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500, Grade C structural tubing.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

2.4 RODS

A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 55, weldable.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153, Class C.

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153, Class C.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153, Class C.

2.5 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:
1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: MPI#134.

1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.9 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2.10 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces to be field welded.
2. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
3. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
4. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.

C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner or in accordance with SSPC-SP 16.

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
2. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165.

b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94.

4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1.
5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1.

    a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

        1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165.
        2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
        3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
        4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 051213 – ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Architecturally Exposed Structural steel (AESS).

a. Requirements in Section 0512100 " Structural Steel Framing" also apply to AESS.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05100 "Structural Steel Framing" for additional general requirements structural steel.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
3. Section 099113 “Exterior Painting” for painting exterior architecturally exposed structural steel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AESS: Structural steel designated as "architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS" in the Contract Documents.

B. Category 3 AESS: AESS that is within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface and that is visible to a person standing on that walking surface or is designated as "AESS-3" in the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of AESS components. Shop Drawings for structural steel may be used for AESS provided items of AESS are specifically identified and requirements below are met for AESS.
   1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
   2. Include embedment Drawings.
   3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain. Indicate grinding, finish, and profile of welds.
   4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections. Indicate orientation of bolt heads.
   5. Indicate exposed surfaces and edges and surface preparation being used.
   6. Indicate special tolerances and erection requirements.

B. Samples: Submit Samples of AESS to set quality standards for exposed welds.
   1. Steel plate, 3/8 by 8 by 8 inches, with one end of a short length of rectangular steel tube, 4 by 6 by 3/8 inches, welded to plate with a continuous fillet weld and with weld ground smooth and blended.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:
   1. For installer
   2. For fabricator.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.

C. Shop Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver AESS to Project site in such quantities and at such times to ensure continuity of installation. All tie downs on loads shall be nylon straps or shall use softeners when using chains or wire rope slings to avoid damage to edges and surfaces of members. The standard for acceptance of delivered and erected members shall be equivalent to the standard employed at fabrication.

B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration. Use special care in handling to prevent twisting or warping of AESS members.

C. Handle finish pieces using nylon type slings, or chains with softeners, or wire ropes with softeners such that they are not damaged. Conform to ANSI/AISC 303-16 Sections 10.4, 10.5, and 10.6.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where AESS is indicated to fit against other construction, verify actual dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILLER

A. Filler: Polyester filler intended for use in repairing dents in automobile bodies.

2.2 PRIMER

A. Primer: Comply with Section 09 91 00 Painting.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Use special care in handling and shipping of AESS both before and after shop painting minimize damage to any shop finish. Use Nylon type slings or softeners when using chains or wire rope slings.

B. The permissible tolerances for member depth, width, out of square, and camber and sweep shall be as specified in ASTM A6-2014 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling (ASTM A6), ASTM A500-2013 Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes (ASTM A500), and Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Structural Sections (HSS) (ASTM A1085).

C. Fabricate and assemble AESS in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Locate field joints in AESS assemblies at concealed locations or as approved by the Architect. Detail AESS assemblies to minimize field handling and expedite erection.

D. Remove blemishes or unsightly surfaces resulting from temporary braces or fixtures.

E. Remove all backing and run out tabs.

F. Grind all sharp edges smooth, including all sheared, punched or fame cut edges.

G. Provide a continuous appearance to all welded joints including tack welds. Provide joint filler at intermittent welds.

H. Bolted Connections: Make in accordance with Section 051200. Provide bolt type and finish as noted herein.

I. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 and Section 051200. Appearance and quality of welds shall be consistent. Assemble and weld built-up Sections by methods that will maintain alignment of members without warp exceeding the tolerance of this Section.

J. Install all bolts on the same side of the connection. Oriented uniformly in the direction indicated Consistent from one connection to another.

K. Remove all weld spatter, slivers and similar surface discontinuities.

L. Grind off projections larger than 1⁄16 in. at butt and plug welds.

M. Continuous Weld Appearance: Where continuous welding is noted on the drawings, provide welds of a uniform size and profile.

N. Seal Welds: Seal weld open ends of round and rectangular hollow structural Section with 3⁄8 in. closure plates. Provide venting as required for galvanized members.

O. The as-fabricated straightness tolerance shall be one-half of that specified in ASTM A6, ASTM A500, or ASTM A1085.

P. The tolerance on overall profile dimensions of welded built-up members shall be one-half of that specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M: 2015 Structural Welding Code – Steel (AWS D1.1).

Q. Provide hidden part marks or piece marks that may be fully removed after erection.

R. Grind projections at butt and plug welds to be smooth with the adjacent surface.

S. Orientation of HSS seams shall be as shown.

T. Copes, miters, and cuts in surfaces exposed to view shall have a maximum gap of 1⁄8 in. in an open joint. If the gap is shown to be in contact, the contact shall be uniform within 1⁄16 in.

U. Mill marks shall not be exposed to view. If it is not possible to hide mill marks, then the mill marks are to be removed by appropriate length cutting of mill material. If this is not possible, the fabricator shall remove the mill mark, grind, and fill the surface.

V. The matching of abutting cross Sections is required.

W. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

X. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
   1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
   2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
   3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.4 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.
   1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
   2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
   1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Examine AESS for twists, kinks, warping, gouges, and other imperfections before erecting.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep AESS secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
   1. If possible, locate welded tabs for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling where they will be concealed from view in the completed Work.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Employ special care to handle and erect AESS. Erect finish pieces using nylon straps or chains with softeners such that they are not damaged.

B. Place weld tabs for temporary bracing and safety cabling at points concealed from view in the completed structure or where approved by the Architect during the pre-installation meeting. Methods of removing temporary erection devices and finishing the AESS members shall be approved by the Architect prior to erection.

C. AESS Erection tolerances: Erection tolerances shall meet the requirements of standard frame tolerances for structural steel per Chapter 7 of ANSI/AISC 303-16.

D. Set AESS accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section.

E. Remove blemishes or unsightly surfaces resulting from temporary braces or fixtures.

F. Remove all backing and run out tabs.

G. When temporary braces or fixtures are required to facilitate erection, care shall be taken to avoid any blemishes, holes or unsightly surfaces resulting from the use or removal of such temporary elements.

H. Bolted Connections: Align bolt heads on the same side of the connection as indicated on the fabrication or erection documents.

I. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 and Section 05 12 00. Appearance and quality of welds shall be consistent. Employ methods that will maintain alignment of members without warp exceeding the tolerance of this section.

J. Remove all weld spatter exposed to view.

K. Grind off projections larger than 1/16” at field butt and plug welds.

L. Continuous Welds: Provide continuous welds of a uniform size and profile.

M. Do not enlarge holes in members by burning or by using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts. Replace connection plates that are misaligned where holes cannot be aligned with acceptable final appearance.

N. Splice members only where indicated.

O. Obtain permission for any torch cutting or field fabrication from the Architect.

P. Field Welding: Weld profile, quality, and finish shall be consistent with shop welds.

Q. Provide a continuous appearance to all welded joints including tack welds. Provide joint filler at intermittent welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect AESS as specified in Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing." The testing agency is not responsible for enforcing requirements relating to aesthetic effect.

B. Structural requirements:
1. Conform to Quality Control requirements per ANSI/AISC 360-16 “Specification for Structural Steel Buildings” Chapter N and ANSI/AISC 303-16,” Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges”, Section 10. Refer to Section 051200 “Structural Steel” for additional requirements.

C. Architect will observe AESS in place to determine acceptability relating to aesthetic effect.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove welded tabs that were used for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling and that are exposed to view in the completed Work. Grind steel smooth.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

C. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

END OF SECTION 051213

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. Steel joist accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Manufacturer certificates.

C. Paint compatibility certificates.

D. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.

E. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation and other damage during delivery, storage and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated on Drawings.

1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:

a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

A. K-Series Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists of type indicated in accordance with "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture in accordance with "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primer:

1. SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.4 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging:

1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A36 steel with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated on Drawings. Shop prime paint.

C. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction.

1. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

D. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780.

G. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories.

B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to provide continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction in accordance with SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

E. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.2 REPAIRS

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting:
   1. Immediately after installation, clean, prepare and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel and accessories.
      a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
      b. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.
   2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1.

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Roof deck.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Welding certificates.
2. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

B. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that power-actuated mechanical fasteners comply with requirements.
2. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES showing compliance with the building code.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

D. Qualification Statements: For welding personnel and testing agency.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

2. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with SDI QA/QC and the following welding code:

a. AWS D1.3.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage and handling.

B. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck in accordance with AISI S100.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with SDI RD and with the following:
1. Galvanized- and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: As indicated.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor’s option.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI standards for overhang and slab depth.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

H. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0747 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

I. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780.

K. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDI C, SDI NC, and SDI RD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: As indicated.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.
3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 18 inches, and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch-long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum or butted at Contractor's option.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions. Mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting:

1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
3. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for cold-formed steel floor and roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.

    a. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 053100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Non -load-bearing wall framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
2. Load-bearing wall framing.
3. Non-load-bearing wall framing.
4. Vertical deflection clips.
5. Single deflection track.
6. Double deflection track.
7. Drift clips.
8. Post-installed anchors.
9. Power-actuated anchors.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product certificates.

C. Product test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 “Quality Requirements”, to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing complies with AISI S100 and AISI240.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S240 for conditions indicated.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G90 or equivalent.

C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G90.

2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on the drawings.
2. Flange Width: As indicated on the drawings.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: To match supporting steel studs or as required for structural performance.
2. Flange Width: To match supporting steel studs or as required for structural performance.

2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Contract Drawings.
2. Flange Width: As indicated on Contract Drawings.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips, Exterior: Manufacturer's standard head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 55, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153, Class C.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor, torque-controlled adhesive anchor, or adhesive anchor.
3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

G. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

H. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

1. Anchor Spacing: As shown on Shop Drawings.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track.

1. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks.
2. Space studs as follows:

a. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.6 REPAIRS

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 054000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Specifications on the Structural Drawings shall take precedence over the requirements of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes, but may not be limited to the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
4. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete not specified in other Sections.
5. Metal ladders.
6. Steel framing supports at the solid surface lavatory counter tops.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

C. Related Sections include, but may not be limited to the following:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, wedge-type inserts and other items indicated to be cast into concrete.
2. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items indicated to be built into unit masonry.
3. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel."
4. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry " for metal framing anchors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
3. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples for Verification: Provide full sized sample for the tilt-up concrete wall panel stitch plate.

D. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel sheet certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient: 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.4 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 992; Grade 50.

B. Steel Plates and Bars: ASTM A 36.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 Grade C, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 Grade B cold-formed steel pipe.

E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal channels with continuous slot complying with MFMA-3.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches or as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Material: Steel complying with ASTM A 570, structural steel, Grade 33; 0.0677-inch minimum thickness; coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel.

F. Cast Iron: ASTM A 48, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.

2.5 NONFERROUS METALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
   1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

   1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

D. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47 malleable iron or ASTM A27 cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329.

E. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and wedge assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

   1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 painting Sections.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.

2. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.

C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports for all exterior applications.

2.10 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls..

D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.11 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior wall assemblies.

2.12 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize plates after fabrication at steel lintels and beams located within exterior wall assemblies, or as shown on drawings.

2.13 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with not less than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim and interior miscellaneous steel trim, where indicated.

2.15 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.
3. Space siderails 18 inches apart, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted brackets, made from same metal as ladder.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
2. Rungs: 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars.
3. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
4. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
5. Available Products:

   a. IKG Industries, a Harsco company; Mebac.
   b. W. S. Molnar Company; SlipNOT.

6. Galvanize exterior ladders and interior ladders, where indicated, including brackets and fasteners.

2.16 STEEL FRAMING SUPPORTS AT THE SOLID SURFACE LAVATORY COUNTER TOPS

A. Provide steel framing supports and fasteners as indicated with size and shape to accommodate the counter tops.

2.17 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.18 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:

1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
2. ASTM A 153, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

B. Galvanizing: Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
1. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.\

3.4 STEEL FRAMING SUPPORTS AT THE SOLID SURFACE LAVATORY COUNTER TOPS

A. Clean bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Exterior Galvanized Steel pipe and tube railings.

2. Engineering of railings systems.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for painting exterior galvanized metal railings.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior metal railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design railings and connections to substrates, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Missouri (MO), using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:

1. Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
2. Aluminum: The lesser of minimum yield strength divided by 1.65 or minimum ultimate tensile strength divided by 1.95.
3. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.

C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
2. Fittings and brackets.
3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.

a. Show method of finishing and connecting members at intersections.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation licensed in the state of Missouri (MO).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) Gr. B (Fy=46 ksi) or ASTM A 513.

B. Pipe: ASTM A500 (cold formed) Gr B (Fy=42ksi).

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

G. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations and where indicated provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections between similar metals, and nonwelded connections where aluminum and steel are attached, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.

J. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

K. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

L. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

M. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

N. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

O. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

P. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
5. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

D. For nongalvanized steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

E. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

F. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with universal shop primer .
2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Anchor posts to wood substrates and structure with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as indicated on drawings or as required by conditions.

C. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post .

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt .
2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

D. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

E. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

F. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
1. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

C. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install fire-retardant-treated materials where required for fire ratings, construction type, or as indicated on drawings.

D. Install wood-preservative-treated materials in exterior wall and roof assemblies or as indicated on drawings.

E. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Exterior Wall and Soffit Sheathing.
2. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for continuous insulation applied over wall sheathing

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL, PARAPET, AND SOFFIT SHEATHING

A. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, coated fiberglass mat gypsum sheathing with integral weather-resistant barrier and air barrier complying with ASTM E2178.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Corporation and Tremco Incorporated; Securock® ExoAir®430 Panel or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation
    b. G-P Gypsum Corporation
    c. National Gypsum Company.

2. Type and Thickness: Regular 1/2" (12.7 mm) thick.
3. Air and Water Resistive Coating Thickness: Minimum 20 mils (0.5 mm) dry-film thickness (DFT).
4. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) for vertical installation.
5. Edges: Square.
6. Flashing and Transitions Strips: As acceptable to sheathing manufacturer.
7. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference when tested according to ASTM E2178.
8. Vapor Permeance: Minimum Between 1.0 and 10 perms (57.5 and 690 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method, Procedure B.
9. Sheathing Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E2357.
10. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Complies with NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
11. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 180 according to manufacturer's written instructions.
12. Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by sheathing manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.Revise list below to suit local code and Project.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

2.4 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
   1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."

D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
   2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
   3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent boards without forcing. Abut ends of boards over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud.

   1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.

D. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.

   1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.

E. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

F. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing:

1. Install accessory materials according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction, to seal fasteners, and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
   a. Coordinate the installation of sheathing with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
   b. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing, so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
2. Connect and seal sheathing material continuously to air barriers specified under other Sections as well as to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
3. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
4. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply **transition strip** so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
   a. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
5. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of sheathing material with foam sealant.
6. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
7. Seal top of through-wall flashings to sheathing with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.
8. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
9. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Interior woodwork and veneers.
3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing interior architectural woodwork items that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing interior architectural woodwork that are concealed within other construction before interior architectural woodwork installation.
2. Section 064116 “Plastic-Laminate-Face Architectural Cabinets for cabinets.
3. Section 081416 “Flush Wood Doors” for factory finished flush wood doors with finishes to be coordinated with interior architectural woodwork specified in this section.
4. Section 099300 “Staining and Transparent Finishing” for final finishing or touch up of installed interior architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Wood-Preservative Treatment: Include data and warranty information from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material and manufacturer's written warranty.
2. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include data and warranty information from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

3. Waterborne Treatments: For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Shop Drawings: For interior architectural woodwork.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show full-size details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and finish specified, in manufacturer's or fabricator's standard size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.

C. Evaluation Reports: For preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood materials, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

B. Installer Qualifications: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical interior architectural woodwork as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver interior architectural woodwork until painting and similar finish operations that might damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. Store woodwork in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation together with labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDING TRIM, RUNNING TRIM, AND ORNAMENTAL WOODWORK FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Grade: Custom.

B. Wood Species and Cut: Match flush wood doors specified in section 081416 “Flush Wood Doors”.

C. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.

1. For veneered base, use hardwood lumber core, glued for width.

D. For base wider than available lumber, glue for width. Do not use veneered construction.

E. For rails thicker than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for thickness.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of interior architectural woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches (76 mm) wide.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED WOOD MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
2. For items indicated to receive a stained, transparent, or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.
3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
4. Mill lumber before treatment and implement procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.

C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.

1. For panels 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi (11 MPa); modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi (2070 MPa); internal bond, 80 psi (550 kPa); and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf (1100 and 1000 N), respectively.
2. For panels 13/16 to 1-1/4 inches (20 to 32 mm) thick, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1300 psi (9 MPa); modulus of elasticity, 250,000 psi (1720 MPa); linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 175 lbf (1100 and 780 N), respectively.

D. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: Medium-density fiberboard (MDF) panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less per ASTM E 84.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

1. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Complying with requirements; provide where indicated or required by building code.

B. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

D. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Fabricate interior architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times interior architectural woodwork fabrication will be complete.

2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Interior Architectural Woodwork for Transparent Finish: Shop seal with stain (if required), other required pretreatments, and first coat of finish as specified in Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing."

B. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing interior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

2.8 SHOP FINISHING

A. General: Finish interior architectural woodwork with transparent finish at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

B. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing interior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Finish: System - 5, conversion varnish.
3. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
4. Staining: Match flush wood doors specified in section 081416 “Flush Wood Doors”.
5. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
6. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining, apply wash-coat sealer and allow to dry. Apply paste wood filler and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
7. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition interior architectural woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing interior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install interior architectural woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble interior architectural woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install interior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

D. Scribe and cut interior architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

F. Anchor interior architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with interior architectural woodwork.

1. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

G. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 96 inches (2400 mm) long except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.

1. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
2. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler; sand smooth; and finish same as wood base if finished.
3. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of interior architectural woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

I. See Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for final finishing and touch up of installed interior architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective interior architectural woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace interior architectural woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean interior architectural woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Filler and closure panels.
3. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
4. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to casework.
3. Section 123623.13 “Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops” for cabinet tops.
4. Section 123661 “Simulated Stone Countertops” for cabinet tops.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.

C. Keying Schedule: Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

D. Samples for Initial Selection:
   1. PVC edge material.
   2. Thermoset decorative panels.
   3. Grommet and bracket full-range color cards.

E. Samples for Verification:

   1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the AWI quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

   1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Laboratory casework installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Comply with AWI requirements of grades specified.

2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

B. Type of Construction: Frameless.

C. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

E. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
3. Edges: PVC edge banding, 1/8-inch (3.0 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
4. Pattern Direction: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.

a. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade CLS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

G. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue where sinks, faucets, or other plumbing items will be installed in countertops and cabinets, and at all other wet locations.
2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows:

1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01361.

B. Back-Mounted Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.

C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141.

E. Wall-Mounted Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.

F. Cabinet Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; two-pin plastic with shelf hold-down clip.

G. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted.

a. Type: Full extension.
b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.

2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1.

4. For drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high, but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.

H. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.

I. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.

J. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.

K. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch (51-mm) OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Color: Black.

L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.

M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: As standard of the manufacturer for environmental conditions in which the material will be in service, as required to prevent adhesive failures, including but not limited to delamination, buckling, and/or peeling of laminate from substrate .

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.

2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

D. Filler and Closure Panels: Provide where indicated and as needed to close spaces between casework and walls, ceilings, and equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as adjacent exposed casework surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips or No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 071919 - SILICONE WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Scope of work:

1. Apply silicone water repellent to all masonry, brick, stone veneers, and exposed precast concrete including but not limited to all exposed edges, corners and masonry returns at window and door openings.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparation, materials, services, and equipment required in conjunction with the application of a clear water repellent on all above grade, vertical, exterior exposed surfaces of masonry, modular brick, thin brick, stone veneers, and exposed precast concrete.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 034100 “Precast Structural Concrete” for exterior exposed precast and thin brick to receive water repellents specified in this section.
2. Section 042000 “Unit Masonry” for exterior exposed modular brick masonry veneers to receive water repellents specified in this section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide water repellents with the following properties based on testing manufacturer's standard products, according to test methods indicated, applied to substrates simulating Project conditions using same materials and application methods to be used for Project.
1. Water-Vapor Transmission: Maximum 10 percent reduction in rate of vapor transmission in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, per ASTM E-96.
2. Water Penetration and Leakage through masonry: No dampness or water leakage of wall after 4 hours of water exposure, per ASTM E-514.
3. Durability: No sign of deterioration after 4000 hours exposure, per ASTM C 795

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for method of application, primer, number of coats, coverage or thickness, and protection course.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Submit certification stating applicator has a minimum of three (3) years experience using the specified product. Provide a list of several most recently completed

projects where the specified material was used. Include the project name, location, architect and method of application

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary clear water repellent materials and primers through one source from a single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

B. Manufacturer: A firm with no less than ten (10) years experience in manufacturing the products specified in this section.

C. Applicator Qualification: A firm with no less than three (3) years experience in the application of the products specified in this section. In addition, applicator must state the intended use of the proper application equipment and that it has been well maintained.

D. Mock-Up:

1. Apply water repellent per manufacturer's application instructions as directed by the Architect to substrate material that matches actual job conditions. Determine the acceptability of appearance and optimum coverage rate required for application.

2. After sample treatment has cured in accordance with manufacturers recommendations, water test to verify that substrate is coated with sufficient water repellent to effectively repel liquid water from the surface.

3. Obtain Architect and/or Project Owner approval prior to full scale application of water repellents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Material Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in original sealed containers, clearly marked with manufacturer's name, brand name, and type of material. Verify the product matches that of the original sample applied on the mock - up wall.

B. Record Keeping: Contractor / applicator shall record product batch number or lot number for warranty purposes.

C. Storage & Protection: Store materials inside if possible, away from sparks and open flame. Store in a secure area to avoid tampering and contamination. Water based materials must be kept from freezing. Store and handle in accordance with manufactures written instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Surface Preparation: Surface must be free of cracks, dirt, oils, paint or other contaminants which may effect the appearance or performance of the water repellent material.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit clear water repellent to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Air and substrate temperature must be above 40° F (4° C) or below 100° F (38° C) unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
2. Do not proceed with application if the substrate is wet or contains frozen water.
3. Do not apply material when rain is predicted within 24 hours; or earlier that five (5) days after the substrate became wet.
4. Do not apply materials in high or gusty winds.

C. Protection:
1. Special precautions should be taken to avoid vapor transmission (fumes) from entering the building being treated. Ventilation systems and fresh air intakes should be turned off and closed.
2. Protect shrubs, metal, wood trim, glass, asphalt and other building hardware during application from over-spray.
3. Do not permit spray mist or liquid to drift onto surrounding properties.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Architect shall be notified not less than 48 hours before each application of water repellent is scheduled.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. The contractor shall provide a warranty against water intrusion through above grade concrete and masonry surfaces for a period of one (1) year from the date of application. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of coating due to unusual weather phenomena, failure of prepared and treated substrate, formation of new joints or cracks in excess of 1/16 inch, fire, vandalism, or abuse by maintenance equipment.

B. Complete and submit the manufacturer's "Pre-Application Warranty Form" to manufacturer a minimum of ten (10) days prior to application.

C. After completion of the water repellent application, submit manufacturer's "Warranty Application" to manufacturer for processing. Include material batch number / lot number previously recorded. Upon receiving a validated warranty, submit copies to Architect and building owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILICONE WATER REPELLENTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Dur-A-Pell GS Series 626 as manufactured by Chemprobe Coating Systems, L.P**. or comparable product as approved by Architect.

Chemprobe Coating Systems, L.P.
Masonry Division of Tnemec Company, Inc.
2805 Industrial Lane
Garland, TX 75041
PH: 800/760-6776
PH: 972/271-5551
FX: 972/271-5553

B. Solvent based 15% solids RTV Silicone Rubber Water Repellent and Graffiti Protection System.

C. All products shall be solvent based, RTV Silicone Rubber with less than 700 grams per liter VOC. All products shall contain a minimum of 15 percent solids.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness and other conditions affecting performance of work including but not limited to:
1. All sealant joints have been properly installed and cured.
2. New masonry and mortar has cured a minimum of twenty-eight (28) days.
3. Surface to be treated is clean, dry and contains no frozen water.
4. Environmental conditions are appropriate for application.

B. Proceed with silicone water repellent application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection of Other Work: Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with silicone water repellents. Prevent silicone water repellents materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
1. Special precautions should be taken to avoid vapor transmission (fumes) from entering the building being treated. Ventilation systems and fresh air intakes should be turned off and closed.
2. Protect shrubs, metal, wood trim, glass, asphalt and other building hardware during application from over-spray.
3. Do not permit spray mist or liquid to drift onto surrounding properties or parking lots.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required by Project conditions to ensure satisfactory performance of silicone water repellents.
1. Material must be applied using solvent resistant, low-pressure application equipment designed for water repellent application.
2. Apply material as shipped by the manufacturer. Do not dilute or thin.
3. Apply using a low-pressure sprayer with a fan tip that allows for an application pressure of 20 to 40 psi. Apply first coat in a saturating spray application from bottom up. Apply sufficient material to create a 4” to 6” rundown below the contact point. Caution should be used on dense substrates to not over-apply. On dense substrates, minimal rundown is required to avoid over application. Backroll all areas that appear to be fully saturated. A second coat is required for graffiti protection; apply once first coat appears dry (30 minutes to 2 hours) depending on temperatures and substrate. All coats should be examined for areas of over application and such areas should be brushed or backrolled to avoid excessive film build and unsightly darkening.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The architect shall be contacted 48 hours prior to application so as to provide supervision as required. The architect or the architect's representative shall inspect the progress as the work proceeds.

B. After water repellent has cured for five (5) days at low humidity and temperature between 70°-90° F or eight (8) days at high humidity and low temperature between 50°-69° F, all surfaces shall be tested with a light water spray. Recoat any area that indicates water absorption after the water test has completely dried.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove protective coverings from adjacent surfaces and other protected areas.

B. Immediately clean water repellent coating from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled by water-repellent application as work progresses.

C. At completion, remove from the job site, all excess material, debris, and waste resulting from this work. Dispose of water repellent containers according to state and local environmental regulations.

END OF SECTION 071919

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Mineral-wood blanket insulation.
4. Mineral-wool board insulation.
5. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.
6. Vapor retarders.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 075423 "Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing " for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.

3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation (for use as Perimeter Insulation at slabs and foundatoins): ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84. OR

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. DiversiFoam Products.
   b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
   c. Owens Corning.
   d. Pactiv Building Products.

2. Type IV, 25 psi.

B. Molded-Polystyrene Board Insulation (for use as Perimeter Insulation at slabs and foundations): ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. DiversiFoam Products.
   b. Plymouth Foam, Inc.
   c. ACH Foam Technologies.

2. Type II, 15 psi.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Insulation.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation (used in framed exterior walls): ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.3 BATT BLANKET INSULATION (ALTERNATE)

A. Alternate: Provide mineral fiber batt insulation in lieu of glass fiber batt at all exterior walls.

B. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation (used in framed exterior walls): Flexible preformed batt or blanket complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, are indicated below or as approved by Architect prior to bidding:

a. Johns Manville.
b. Thermafiber, Inc.
c. ROXUL, Inc.

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD

A. Mineral-Wool Board, Unfaced (for use as Continuous Insulation in exterior wall assembles): ASTM C612; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E84; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics. Nominal density of 6 lb/cu. ft..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product below or comparable product approved by Architect prior to bidding.
a. Owens Corning; Thermafiber RainBarrier HD Mineral Wool Insulation.

B. Thickness: 2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

C. R-Value: 8.0 minimum.

D. Anchors: Manufacturers wall ties for attachment to CMU substrates, Concrete substrates, and metal stud wall framing.

2.5 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

A. Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation.
b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
c. Henry Company.

2. Minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Foil-Polyester-Film Vapor Retarders: Two layers of 0.5-mil- thick polyester film laminated to an inner layer of 1-mil- thick aluminum foil, with maximum water-vapor transmission rate in flat condition of 0.0 g/h x sq. m and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Alumiseal Corporation; Zero Perm Vapor Barrier.

B. Roof/Attic Spaces: Vapor Retarders having a transmission rate not exceeding 1 perm in accordance with ASTM E 96 shall be provided and installed on the warm side of attic insulation for the entire roof area.

C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

D. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

E. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.

F. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

2.7 THERMALLY BROKEN RAIN SCREEN ATTACHMENT SYSTEM.

A. Thermally Broken Rain Screen Attachment System:

1. Comply with ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1-2010 definition of continuous insulation (c.i.).
2. Profile Depth: 0.75 inches
3. Spacing: Comply with manufacturer's Professional Engineers calculations.
4. (16" maximum).
5. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, are indicated below or as approved by Architect prior to bidding:

a. CI by Knight Wall Systems (**www.knightwallsystems.com)**

B. Attach thermally broken rainscreen system components through exterior sheathing into wood stud framing.

C. System Thermal Design: Ensure installed insulation and thermally broken rainscreen system, sub-framing, clips and cladding attachment does not have thermal bridging of fasteners or framing that creates a continuous metal path from exterior surface of insulation to interior face of insulation.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

B. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

C. Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply according to ASTM C 1015 and manufacturer's written instructions. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.

1. For cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, comply with CIMA's Bulletin #2, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."

D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
2. Sprayed Foam Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches up either side of partitions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.

1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.8 INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Slab and Foundation (Perimeter) Insulation.

1. Type: Extruded polystyrene board OR molded polystyrene board.
2. Thickness/R-Factor Rating: 2 inches, R-10 min.

B. Exterior Framed Walls.

1. Type: Glass-Fiber Blanket (Batt) unfaced Insulation OR Mineral Fiber (Batt) Insulation.
2. Thickness/R-Factor Rating: Depth as manufactured to fill nominal 6-inch framing cavity; achieve minimum R-19.
3. Type: Continuous insulation (outboard of sheathing), Mineral-Wool Board Insulation behind masonry veneer and ACM panels.
   a. Thickness/R-factor Rating: 2 inch, R-8 min.
4. Vapor Retarder on warm side of insulation.

C. Miscellaneous Voids.

1. Type: Glass-fiber blanket (batt) insulation, or spray polyurethane foam insulation.
2. Thickness: Depth as required to fill void.

END OF SECTION 072100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 072160 – STRUCTURAL THERMAL BREAK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section including the following.

1. Structural thermal breaks at roof screens, canopies, or other projections in building envelop.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for coordinating structural thermal breaks with structural steel framing.
2. Section 072100 “Thermal Insulation” for general insulation requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.

B. Schedule: Submit a list of locations where structural thermal breaks are to be used, and the specific product and thickness to be used at each location.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing details of construction, and relationship of structural thermal break material with adjacent construction including fastening and/or anchorage connection details, thermal break material size and thickness.

D. Thermal Design: Wall assembly or interface detail shall meet the ASHRAE 90.1 requirements for continuous insulation and shall not have structural connections (beams, support framing, sub girts, clips) which create thermal bridging. Effective U values of wall, roof and foundation assemblies shall meet or exceed the design requirements per code. Effective U value calculation or modeling shall be performed in accordance with ASHRAE guidelines.

E. Structural Design: Design structural thermal break connections and/or façade attachment support framing using performance requirements and design criteria indicated. Provide comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Missouri.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5 years’ experience producing similar products.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Storage and Handling: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for storage and handling. Protect from weather damage.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard limited warranty against defects in manufacturing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Structural Thermal Break Plate by Armatherm** or comparable product approved by Architect prior to bidding.

Armatherm
1 Titleist Drive
Acushnet MA 02743
(844) 360-1036
sales@armatherm.com
www.armatherm.com

2.2 REINFORCED THERMOSET THERMAL BREAKS

A. Structural Thermal Break Material: Armatherm FRR high performance reinforced thermoset resin with the following attributes:

1.	Compressive Strength:	ASTM D638	40,000 psi.
2.	Compressive Modulus:	ASTM D695	673,400 psi.
3.	Shear Strength:	ASTM D732	16,000 psi.
4.	Thermal Conductivity:	ASTM C518	1.05 BTU in/ hr sf degree F.
5.	Coefficient of Thermal Expansion:	ASTM E831	2.2 x 10e-6 in/in/degree F.
6.	Thermal Resistance (R value):	ASTM C518	0.95 hr sf degree F/ BTU.
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics:	ASTM E84.	

a. Flame Spread: 25 (class A).
b. Smoke Developed: 50 (class A).

8. Accessories: bushings and washers as applicable to location. Washers shall be minimum 0.25 inch thick. Bushing and washer to provide thermal break between steel washer/bolt and internal structural steel.

9. Thickness: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Structural Performance: Provide structural thermal break material at exterior steel to interior steel or any framing connection that bypasses the continuous insulation. Provide structural thermal break material and connections capable of withstanding and/or transferring the following design loads:
1. Shear, moment and wind loads as indicated.
2. Design structural thermal break to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, accommodate live load deflection, shrinkage and creep of the building structure and other

building movements as required by (applicable building code). Maintain structural steel deflections per AISC 360.

3. Submit independent test results or engineered performance analysis for structural thermal break material in bearing and/or slip critical connections where shear and moment loads are applied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermal breaks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals and the following:

1. Install in proper relationship with adjacent materials.
2. Include accessory products including bushings and washers.
3. Protect from damage until acceptance.

END OF SECTION 072160

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Fluid-applied air barriers applied to exterior wall sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Installed product and accessories shall constitute a continuous air barrier.

B. Installed product and accessories shall perform as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration.

C. Installed product and accessories shall exhibit an air leakage rate, infiltration and exfiltration modes, measured after pressure cycling, not to exceed 0.2 L/s*m2 at 75 Pa [0.040 CFM/ft2 at 1.57 PSF] according to ASTM E 2357.

D. Exterior wall assemblies incorporating the product and accessories shall be tested in accordance with and comply with the acceptance criteria of NFPA 285.

E. Product shall be of non-asphalt synthetic polymer composition.

F. Product shall be a nominal 0.060 inch (60 mils) thickness membrane, with dry film thickness of installed product measuring a minimum of 0.050 inch (50 mils) with a comb gauge or pin gauge.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Installer include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly 150 sq. ft. (14 sq. m), incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa), when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

A. Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier: synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils (0.9 mm) or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Fire Resist Barritech VP by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated** or comparable product listed below or as approved by Architect prior to bidding.

a. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier VP.
b. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Air-Bloc 31MR.
c. Tremco Incorporated; ExoAir 230.
d. ProSoCo, Inc.; R-Guard Spray Wrap MVP.
e. Sto Corp; Sto Guard Systems – Emerald Coat.
f. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Sealtite Air-Shield LMP.
g. TK Products; TK-AirMax 2104 Vapor Permeable.
h. GE Performance Coatings; GE Elemax 2600 AWB.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
a. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
b. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
c. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.
d. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
e. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 180 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0250 inch (0.64 mm) thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

D. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

E. Self-Adhered Sheet Air and Vapor Barrier Flashing: composite membrane consisting of rubberized-asphalt adhesive laminated to fire resistant aluminum foil/HDPE composite facer (6” wide minimum).

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Fire Resist 705FR-A by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated** or comparable product as approved by Architect prior to bidding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.

2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings and other dissimilar surfaces or materials to air barrier with 6-inch-wide transition strip of self-adhered sheet air and vapor barrier flashing.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.

2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
1. Vapor-Permeable, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 60 mils, applied in one or more equal coats. Apply additional material as needed to achieve void and pinhole-free surface, but do not exceed thickness on which required vapor permeability is based.

C. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

B. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

C. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 054000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing
2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for roof sheathing.
3. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
   1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.

B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Berridge Manufacturing Company; Cee-Lock Panel** or comparable product by one of the following, as approved by Architect, metal roofing panels in color and profile:
      a. Dimensional Metals, Inc.
      b. MBCI; a division of NCI Group, Inc.
      c. McElroy Metal, Inc.
      d. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
   2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
      a. Nominal Thickness: 22 gauge.
      b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
      c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors, including metallic colors .
   3. Clips: Continuous Cee-Rib with Vinyl Weatherseal Insert to accommodate thermal movement.
   4. 0.024-inch nominal thickness, aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
   5. Panel Coverage: 11.5 inches.
   6. Panel Height: 1.5 inch.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing at entire roof surface. Product to be approved by standing-seam metal roof manufacturer for use with standing-seam metal roof panel. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
   1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
   2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.

2.4 SNOW GUARDS

A. Provide individual seam mount snow guards with non-penetrating attachment system for standing seam metal roof systems. Provide clamps, set screws and all other components that make up the snow retention system.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **3" Individual Seam Mount Snow Guards by Sno-Gem, Inc.** or comparable product as approved by Architect prior to bidding.
      a. Spacing; As shown on drawings.

b. Finish: Match standing seam roof finish.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws; Zinc-coated steel, corrosion resisting steel, zinc cast head, or nylon capped steel, type and size designed to withstand design loads.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
   3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
   4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
   5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
      a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
   1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
   2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
   2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Extend underlayment into gutter trough. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
1. Apply over the entire roof surface.

B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
   1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
   2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by installing batten seam cap and completely engage factory-applied vinyl weatherseal.
   4. Watertight Installation:
      a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
      b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
      c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
   1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
   1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
   2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 074213.15 - METAL PANEL ROOF SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels for rooftop mechanical screen.
2. Miscellaneous light gauge framing attached to structural steel supports.
3. Engineering Analysis of metal wall panels for rooftop mechanical screen.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for support framing, including girts, studs, and bracing.
2. Division 07 Section “Structural Thermal Break” for thermal breaks installed in steel support framing for rooftop mechanical screens.
3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing and other sheet metal work that is not part of metal wall panel assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal wall panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight wall system.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Metal wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design metal wall panels for rooftop mechanical screen & sub framing materials, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Missouri, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:

a. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.

2. Deflection Limits: Metal wall panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/240 of the span.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of wall panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory-, shop- and field-assembled work.

1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:

a. Flashing and trim.
b. Anchorage systems.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal wall panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
2. Include manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each sealant exposed to view.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal wall panels for rooftop mechanical screens indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Missouri and responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of metal wall panels for rooftop mechanical screen.
2. Include design calculations.

E. Maintenance Data: For metal wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.

F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal wall panel from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Engineering Responsibility: Licensed Engineer in the state of Missouri; Prepare data for metal wall panels for rooftop mechanical screens, sub framing required, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal wall panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel for period of metal wall panel installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal wall panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal roof panel assemblies with other work and structural supports to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
   b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
2. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Multi-coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

4. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

A. Miscellaneous Metal Framing, General: ASTM C 645, cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 hot-dip galvanized or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance unless otherwise indicated.

B. Subgirts: Manufacturer's standard C- or Z-shaped sections, 0.064-inch nominal thickness.

C. Base or Sill Angles and Channels: 0.079-inch nominal thickness.

D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels:

1. Nominal Thickness: As required to meet performance requirements.
2. Depth: 7/8 inch.

E. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

1. Nominal Thickness: As determined by metal panel roof screen engineer.

F. Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

2.4 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS (Roof Screen)

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal wall panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Flush-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with vertical panel edges and flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Berridge Manufacturing Co.; HR-16 Metal Wall Panel** or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. ATAS International, Inc.
   b. Dimension Metals, Inc.
   c. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.

2. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 22-gauge nominal thickness.

   a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range including custom colors.

3. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
4. Panel Height: 7/8 inches.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal wall panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.018-inch minimum thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal wall panels.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Fabricate metal wall panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are

acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
3. Verify that weather-resistant sheathing paper has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
4. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal wall panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts and subgirts unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
2. Flash and seal metal wall panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by metal wall panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.

8. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
9. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Wall Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
   a. Install peel-and-stick membrane, or preformed gaskets and sealants at building wrap fastener penetrations. Provide types of gaskets recommended by building wrap manufacturer.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Zee Clips: Provide Zee clips of size indicated or, if not indicated, as required to act as standoff from subgirts for thickness of insulation indicated. Attach to subgirts with fasteners.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal wall panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal wall panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 074213.23 - METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes but not limited to:

1. Metal composite material wall panels used at vertical exterior walls.
2. Metal composite material wall panels used at horizontal or sloped exterior ceilings or soffits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal composite material panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim and anchorage, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Composite Material Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal composite material panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal composite material panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal composite material panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal composite material panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal composite material panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal composite material panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal composite material panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal composite material panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal composite material panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal composite material panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal composite material panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal composite material panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal composite material panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal composite material panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E330:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS (MTL-1)

A. Metal Composite Material Wall Panel Systems: Provide factory-formed and -assembled, metal composite material wall panels fabricated from two metal facings that are bonded to a solid, extruded thermoplastic core; formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment assembly components, and accessories required for weathertight system.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **ALUCOBOND; 3A Composites USA, Inc ; ALUCOBOND Plus**. or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. ALPOLIC Materials; Mitsubishi Chemical Composites.
b. Arconic.

B. Aluminum-Faced Composite Wall Panels: Formed with 0.020-inch- thick, coil-coated aluminum sheet facings.

1. Panel Thickness: 4mm.
2. Core: Fire retardant.
3. Exterior Finish: Mica fluoropolymer.

a. Color: as approved by Architect from full range of options.

C. Attachment Assembly: Manufacturer's standard Rainscreen principle system.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50

aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal composite material panel system.

B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal composite material panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal composite material panels.

C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal composite material panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

D. Panel Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal composite material panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal composite material panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal composite material panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal composite material wall panel manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal composite material wall panel manufacturer.

a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and assemblies penetrating metal composite material panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal composite material panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal composite material panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal composite material panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal composite material panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal composite material panels.
2. Flash and seal metal composite material panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal composite material panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal composite material panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal composite material panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.

D. Attachment Assembly, General: Install attachment assembly required to support metal composite material wall panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system, including subgirts, perimeter extrusions, tracks, drainage channels, panel clips, and anchor channels.

1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.

E. Rainscreen-Principle Installation: Install using manufacturer's standard assembly with vertical channel that provides support and secondary drainage assembly, draining at base of wall. Notch vertical channel to receive support pins. Install vertical channels supported by channel brackets or adjuster angles and at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach metal composite material wall panels by inserting horizontal support pins into notches in vertical channels and into flanges of panels. Leave horizontal and vertical joints with open reveal.

1. Install wall panels to allow individual panels to be installed and removed without disturbing adjacent panels.
2. Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal composite material panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal composite material panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners

where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal composite material wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal composite material panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal composite material panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal composite material panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal composite material panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal composite material panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Adhered TPO membrane roofing system.
2. Cover board over insulation.
3. Cover board over vertical wall framing with metal straps at roof terminations.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Roof Expansion Joints.
6. Walk Pads.
7. Roof manufacturer’s warranty coverage required under this Section for Roof Specialties (membrane roof edge terminations) specified elsewhere.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal reglets, flashings, and counterflashings.
3. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for roof-edge flashing and copings.
4. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin.

B. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Corner Uplift Pressure: 90 lbf/sq.ft.
2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 60 lbf/sq.ft.
3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 40 lbf/sq.ft.

D. FM Approvals Listing: Provide membrane roofing, base flashings, and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and FM Approvals 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system, and that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
2. Hail Resistance: SH.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
3. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
2. Roof insulation of each type.
3. Walkway pads or rolls.
4. Metal termination bars.
5. Battens.
6. One insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer. Submit proof of attendance at the quality control seminar hosted by the roofing system manufacturer required under Quality Assurance.

B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.

D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from the ICC-ES .

E. Warranties: Sample of total system warranties. Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Perform Work in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, latest standards, and details and in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual. When project is complete, notify Owner 48 hours prior to manufacturer's final inspection. All repairs necessary for the warranty will be made immediately thereafter.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that has participated in the manufacture of specified products, with a minimum of 10 years documented experience and a UL listing for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

C. Installer Qualifications: A qualified contractor that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's total system warranty and has been specializing in performing the work of this Section, with a minimum of 5 years documented experience. In addition, the contractor shall have at least 20 installations similar to the one specified with base manufacturer and must have had key personnel attend a quality control seminar hosted by the manufacturer within the past 12 months.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation, fasteners, and roof edge terminations specified in Section 077100 "Roof Specialties," for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing.

E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

F. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. At ambient temperatures of 40 degrees F or below, including wind chill, cold adhesive shall be stored in a warm location prior to immediate use (within 4 hours).

1.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect surfaces adjacent to roofing work against staining or mechanical damage

B. Continually protect all areas of the building from water infiltration and damage during roofing operations.

1.12 TOTAL ROOFING SYSTEM WARRANTY

A. Provide written warranty, signed by the manufacturer and backed by a certified warranty pool, agreeing to replace or repair defective materials and workmanship, covering all materials and labor costs for a period of Twenty-Years (20 years) from the date of substantial completion.

1. Warranty includes but not limited to roofing membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, roofing accessories, and other components of roofing system.
2. Warranty shall have no monetary limit provisions, be non-prorated, and enforceable to a ground wind speed of 72-miles per hour.
3. Provisions in the warranty shall not place unreasonable performance and/or financial demands on the Owner such as: roof inspections after every storm event; limiting foot traffic on the roof without prior notification; documented proof of roofing system maintenance;

forensic research for the source and/or cause of roof leak(s); imposing short time notification periods that do not allow adequate time for Owner to become aware of leak(s) and to notify manufacturer.

4. Any legal proceedings regarding the warranty and its coverage, terms, and limitations shall be commenced in a court of competent jurisdiction in the area in which the Project is located.

B. Warranty coverage shall include Section 077100 “Roof Specialties” installed as membrane roof edge termination.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING

A. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated; Sure-Weld TPO.
   b. Versico Incorporated; Versiweld TPO.

2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.

3. Sheet Width: Factory-fabricate into largest sheets possible.
4. Exposed Face Color: Tan or Gray (as selected by Architect).

2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, and compatible with membrane roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard thermoplastic polyolefin sheet flashing, of same material, type, thickness and color as sheet membrane.

C. Membrane Coated Metal Flashing: Manufacturer's standard thermoplastic polyolefin coated 24-gauge sheet metal flashing; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard range.

D. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

E. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by roof membrane manufacturer.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Carlisle Coatings Cav Grip Primer.

F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

G. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

H. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

1. Metal Straps at Termination Bars at Cover Board or Wood Sheathing: continuous 6” wide 16-gauge metal strap or backing approved by roofing manufacturer.

I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.3 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured by TPO membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Approvals-approved roof insulation.

B. Roof insulation for wood roof decks:

1. Provide insulation boards to achieve a Flat Insulation (R-30 minimum), 48-inch square boards maximum.

a. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation (Polyiso): ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class I, Grade 3, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

C. Tapered Insulation (where indicated and required to achieved indicated slopes): Provide factory-tapered polyisocyanurate insulation board (same type specified for flat insulation) fabricated to 1/4-inch slopes (1/2 inch for crickets) as required to achieve minimum roof pitches of 1/4-inch per foot; 1/2-inch at low typical at all tapered areas and sumps in flat insulation areas.

D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.4 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Bead-Applied Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer. OR

D. Full-Spread Applied Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

A. Cover Board: Provide one of the following.

1. Cover Board (at roof assemblies with metal roof decks): ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch (13 mm), factory primed.
    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
        1) Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck Prime. OR
2. Cover Board (at roof assemblies with metal roof decks): ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, gypsum-fiber-reinforced, water-resistant gypsum, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
        1) USG Corporation; Securock Gypsum-Fiber Reinforced Roof Board.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Self-Adhering Sheet: 40 mil- (1.0 mm-) thick polyethylene film laminated to layer of SBS rubberized asphalt adhesive; maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm (6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); with slip-resisting surface and release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
1. Permeance, maximum, ASTM E 96: 0.05 perms.
2. Tensile Strength, minimum, ASTM D 2523: 25 lbf/in (4.3 kN/m).
3. Elongation, minimum, ASTM D 412: 250 percent.
4. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D 1970: Unaffected, -32 deg. C.
5. Adhesion to Plywood, ASTM D 903: 6 lbf/in (1.05 kN/m).

2.6 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch thick, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

1. Contractor will be held responsible for keeping the building and contents protected from water damage during entire construction period.

D. Install continuous metal straps behind Cover Board or Wood Vertical Sheathing at termination bar locations indicated on architectural drawings or as required by the roof system manufacturer.

3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: Prime substrate if required by manufacturer. Install self-adhering sheet vapor retarder over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 3-1/2 inches and 6 inches , respectively. Seal laps by rolling.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

G. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation (for wood roof decks): Install each layer of insulation and secure first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten first layer of insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
2. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
3. Set each subsequent layer of insulation by one of the following methods as recommended by roofing manufacturer:

a. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place. OR

b. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

H. Adhered Insulation (for concrete roof decks or substrates): Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:

1. Adhere insulation to existing concrete roof deck or substrate.
2. Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place. OR
3. Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

I. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and adhere to roof insulation.

3.5 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing and install according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Adhere membrane on all roof areas using largest sheet practical for job conditions. Avoid wrinkling or stretching the membrane. Unroll roofing membrane and allow membrane to relax a minimum of 30 minutes before installing.

B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.

E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap membrane roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of membrane roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet membrane.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.

H. Spread sealant bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

I. Install membrane roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing membrane roofing system.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install manufacturer's standard materials according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Incorporate factory fabricated accessories whenever possible, including, but not limited to inside and outside corners, pipe and tubing boots, and expansion joint assemblies.

C. Terminate membrane with products included in the warranty.

D. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

F. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

G. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

H. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

I. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.7 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Require site attendance of manufacturer's field inspectors regularly during installation.

C. Verify field strength of seams as often as required and in accordance with the roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Repair seam sample areas.

D. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

E. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

F. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075423

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Miscellaneous sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 077100 “Roof Specialties” for manufactured copings and roof edges.
3. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.

6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of special conditions.
8. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Multi-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605-05. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.

1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig 1-35B according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
2. Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Galvanized Steel: 24 gauge thick.

B. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch-wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: 24 gauge thick.

C. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: 24 gauge thick.

D. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required and from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 28 gauge thick.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: 24 gauge thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: 24 gauge thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.

2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for

installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.3 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

C. Parapet Scuppers: Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
2. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.

D. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below scupper discharge.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Roof-edge flashings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 075423 “Thermoplastic Membrane (TPO) Roofing” for warranty coverage on membrane roof edge termination specialties specified herein.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
4. Section 077129 “Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints” for manufactured roof expansion joints.
5. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
6. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-60 . Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
2. Pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
3. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
4. Details of special conditions.

C. Samples for Verification: For copings and roof-edge flashings made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof specialties installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPOSED METALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
   a. Multi-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.

2.2 CONCEALED METALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions (roof-edge flashings): ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.

B. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet (copings): ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Fasteners for Aluminum: Series 300 stainless steel.
   2. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
   3. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

2.4 ROOF-EDGE FLASHINGS

A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous formed- or extruded-aluminum anchor bar with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover. Provide matching corner units.

   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Carlisle Syntec; SecurEdge 2000 with Carlisle TPO system, or Versico; VersiTrim 2000 with Versico TPO system**.

   2. Fascia Cover: Fabricated from the following exposed metal:
      a. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 24 gauge.
   3. Fascia Cover Height: 5-1/2 inches minimum or indicated on drawings.
   4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
   5. Fascia Accessories: Fascia extenders with continuous hold-down cleats.

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Finish: Multi-coat fluoropolymer.

   1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

C. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance .

D. Seal joints with sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.

E. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.3 COPING INSTALLATION

A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

3.4 ROOF-EDGE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install cleats, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.

C. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 077129 - MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bellows-type roof expansion joints.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 075423 Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof expansion joints.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of splices, intersections, transitions, fittings, method of field assembly, and location and size of each field splice.

C. Product Test Reports: For each fire-barrier provided as part of a roof-expansion-joint assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Roof expansion joints shall withstand exposure to weather, remain watertight, and resist the movements indicated without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint seals, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F , material surfaces.

2.2 BELLOWS-TYPE ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain bellows-type roof expansion joints approved by roofing manufacturer and that are part of roofing membrane warranty.

B. Flanged Bellows Roof Expansion Joint : Manufactured, continuous, waterproof, joint-cover assembly, consisting of exposed membrane bellows, with dual-level flange and manufacturer supplied termination bar and anchors. Provide each size and type indicated, factory-fabricated units for corner and joint intersections and horizontal and vertical transitions including those to other building expansion joints, splicing units, adhesives, and other components as recommended by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for complete installation. Fabricate each assembly specifically for installation configuration indicated on Drawings.

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **RoofJoint by Emseal Joint Systems Ltd,** or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Architectural Art Manufacturing Inc.; a division of Pittcon Architectural Metals, LLC.
b. Balco, Inc.
c. Building Materials Corporation of America; GAF Materials Corporation.
d. C/S Group.
e. InPro Corporation.
f. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
g. MM Systems Corporation.

2. Bellows: TPO flexible membrane, nominal 60 mils thick.

a. Color: To match roof system.

3. Flanges: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.

4. Cover Membrane: TPO flexible membrane, factory laminated to bellows and covering entire joint assembly and curbs.

a. Color: To match roof system.

5. Secondary Seal: Continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint below the primary bellows assembly.
a. Thermal Insulation: Fill space above secondary seal with manufacturer's standard, factory-installed glass-fiber insulation; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

6. Fire Barrier: Manufacturer's standard fire barrier for fire-resistance-rated expansion joint system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roof-joint openings, inside surfaces of parapets, and expansion-control joint systems that interface with roof expansion joints, for suitable conditions where roof expansion joints will be installed.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling and installing roof expansion joints.

1. Anchor roof expansion joints securely in place, with provisions for required movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and miscellaneous items as required to complete roof expansion joints.
2. Provide for linear thermal expansion of roof expansion joint materials.
3. Provide uniform profile of roof expansion joint throughout its length; do not stretch or squeeze membranes.
4. Provide uniform, neat seams.
5. Install roof expansion joints to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
6. Torch cutting of roof expansion joints is not permitted.

B. Directional Changes and Other Expansion-Control Joint Systems: Coordinate installation of roof expansion joints with other expansion-control joint systems to result in watertight performance. Install factory-fabricated units at directional changes and at transitions between roof expansion joints and exterior expansion-control joint systems specified in Section 079500 "Expansion Control" to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and watertight joints.

C. Splices: Splice roof expansion joints with materials provided by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for this purpose, to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and waterproof joints.

1. Install waterproof splices and prefabricated end dams to prevent leakage of secondary-seal membrane.

D. Fire Barrier: Install fire barrier as required by manufacturer to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of roof expansion joint, including transitions and end joints.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect roof expansion joints from foot traffic, displacement, or other damage.

B. Remove and replace roof expansion joints and components that become damaged by moisture or otherwise.

END OF SECTION 077129

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Equipment supports.
2. Pipe supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders for attic access.
2. Division 07 Section "Metal Vented Soffit Panels" for metal vented soffit panels attached to framing at soffits, and roof overhangs where indicated on drawings.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
4. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured fascia, copings, gravel stops, gutters and downspouts, and counterflashing.
5. Section 077253 "Snow Guards" for snow guards.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.

C. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used, otherwise mill finished.

D. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness as indicated.

C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

E. Underlayment:
1. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.

F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

I. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AES Industries, Inc.
b. Curbs Plus, Inc.
c. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
e. LM Curbs.
f. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
g. Pate Company (The).
h. Roof Products, Inc.
i. Thybar Corporation.
j. Vent Products Co., Inc.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.

1. Finish: Mill phosphatized.

D. Construction:
1. Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide at tops of equipment supports.
2. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
3. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, pipe, conduit, and ductwork support systems shall be **Cooper, Inc.; B-Line C-Port** or a comparable product.

1. Single pipe or conduit support – C-Port model numbers CXP, C Series, or C6 Series, as required for height of pipe or conduit from roof surface, base dimensions: 6-inch wide by 4-inch tall by 9.6-inch length. To be used with one-piece galvanized pipe clamp, one pipe size larger than gas pipe and fastened directly into rubber material with weather resistant type 12 lag screws for CXP or to steel channel with clamps for C and C6 Series. For 2 ½ inch nominal pipe size and larger, use C-Port “CR” series with pipe roller.

2. Multi-pipe/equipment support – C-Port C-Series models or CB-Series “Bridge Type” to suit number of pipes or equipment fastened, allowing 1-inch of space at either end of support.

3. Ductwork support – C-Port CS-Series to be used with galvanized duct support frames fastened to adapter leg. Provide in standard lengths required for each duct size to be supported.

4. Extendable height support – C-Port model CE 10-8, 12, or 16, height to suit application: 8-inch, 12-inch or 16-inch (200 pound maximum load). Base to be 9.6 inches in length or otherwise specified sizes available as per C series. For heavier loads, additional height options and variable angle options, use C-Port CS-Series.

5. Pipe/conduit clamps to be channel style, B-Line B2000 or B2400 series or a comparable product, made of galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.

C. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.

D. Pipe Support Installation: Install pipe supports so top surfaces are in contact with and provide equally distributed support along length of supported item.

E. Use properly sized clamps to suit pipe and conduit sizes.

F. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.

B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grace Construction Products.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. 3M Fire Protection Products.
5. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
6. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include but are not limited to fire walls, fire-barrier walls and fire partitions.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. Horizontal assemblies include but are not limited to floors, floor/ceiling assemblies and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
c. Fire-rated form board.
d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

C. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

D. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

E. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

F. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

G. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

A. Firestopping for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing (Wall Penetrations):

1. UL-Classified Systems: W-J- 1218.
2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

B. Firestopping for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing (Floor Penetrations):

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-A-J 1552.
2. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

C. Firestopping for Insulated Pipes (Metal Stud and Gypsum Board Wall Penetrations):

1. UL-Classified Systems: W-L- 5291.
2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

D. Firestopping for Insulated Pipes (Concrete or Masonry Wall Penetrations):

1. UL-Classified Systems: W-J- 5149.
2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

E. Firestopping for Insulated Pipes (Floor Penetrations):

1. UL-Classified Systems: F-A- 5029.
2. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping installed at penetrations in fire rated assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing fire-resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements.

Manufacturer's willingness to sell its fire-resistive joint system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of fire-resistive joint system installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:

1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls, floor or floor/ceiling assemblies and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.
2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Grace Construction Products.

b. Hilti, Inc.
c. Johns Manville.
d. 3M Fire Protection Products.
e. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
f. USG Corporation.

C. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

D. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If

damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078446

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Latex joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
2. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction..
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
4. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Sealant manufacturer’s project recommendations stating proper surface preparation for each substrate, type of primer if required, and sealant(s) to be used.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups required for adjacent materials as indicated in other sections. Use materials and installation as required for the completed work.

D. Field adhesion testing (to be performed before job start up).

1. Conduct field tests for adhesion of joint sealants to actual joint substrates using proposed joint preparation methods recommended by manufacturer.

2. Conduct test for each joint type of sealant and substrate.

3. Locate field test joints where inconspicuous or at approved locations.

4. Test methods: Use manufacturer's standard field adhesion test methods required by sealant manufacturer. Methods should verify priming and substrate preparation techniques required to obtain optimum adhesion.

5. Sealant manufacturer to evaluate and report results of field adhesion testing.

6. Do not use joint preparation methods or sealants that produce less than satisfactory adhesion to joint substrate during testing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all materials to the jobsite in their original unopened containers, with all labels intact.

B. Store materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-ups as required by Architect to demonstrate:
1. Location, size shape, color, and depth of joints complete with back-up material, primer, and new sealant. Mock-up may be part of finished work.

B. Joint width conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application intended.

C. Joint substrate conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion and removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion for silicone sealants.

B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT **[JS-1]**.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 .
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. Pecora Corporation; 890 .
d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1 .

B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT **[JS-3].**

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Pecora Corporation; 898.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. A Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T **[JS-4]:**

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45SSL.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF [**JS-2**].

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
    b. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) , or other type(s) as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
1. Sealant Backings shall be 15% min. larger than joint width.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Adhesion Testing for Sealants:

1. The Contractor shall provide field adhesion testing of the sealant on all anticipated substrates, prior to widespread application / installation. Coordinate testing with other trades for compatibility of adjacent materials.
2. Install samples at least three (3) weeks prior to the start of widespread application to ensure proper curing of the material before testing.
3. Adhesion testing will be used to review and determine the requirements for preparation, priming, application and overall adhesion of the material.
4. Prepare and prime the substrates as will be completed for widespread application.
5. Sealants: Apply sealant to substrate and tool to form one (1) inch wide and ¼ inch thick strips; provide a release paper at end to create a tab for pulling. Provide three (3) samples for each substrate. After curing, use pull-tab and pull the sealant at 90 degrees to the surface. Sealant should elongate at least 100% prior to any failure mechanism. When pulled beyond 100%, cohesive failure mode (tearing with the sealant material itself is acceptable. Is adhesive failure occurs (debonding), contact the manufacturer representative for additional preparation / priming requirements, and provide additional samples.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces **[JS-1].**

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    c. Joints between different materials listed above.
    d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
    e. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
    f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50 **.**
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors .

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces **[JS-2**].

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    c. Tile control and expansion joints.
    d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
    e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows .
    f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex .
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors .

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces **[JS-3].**

1. Joint Sealant Location:

    a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Silicone .
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors .

D. Joint-Sealant Application: For exterior and interior joints in horizontal and sloped traffic surfaces **[JS-4]:**

1. Joint Sealant Location:
    a. Control, expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Control, expansion and isolation joints in structural precast concrete units.
    c. Joints between architectural precast concrete paving units.
    d. Tile control and expansion joints.
    e. Joints between different materials listed above.

2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, pourable, traffic grade.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079500 - EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior expansion control systems.
2. Exterior wall expansion control systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion control system. Where expansion control systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of expansion control system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.

C. Product Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion control system.
2. Expansion control system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
3. Nominal joint width.
4. Materials, colors, and finishes.
5. Product options.
6. Fire-resistance ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.

1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.

B. Coordination: Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion joint assemblies are specified elsewhere.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide expansion control systems with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance per UL 2079 or ASTM E 1966 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling systems shall be subjected to hose stream testing.

B. Seismic Performance: Expansion control systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.3 INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pittcon Industries.
2. Balco, Inc.
3. Construction Specialties, Inc.
4. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
5. MM Systems Corporation.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Wall-to-Wall and Ceiling-to-Ceiling:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Balco, Inc.; 75FWG-2 (Gypsum Board) or TCVS-2 (CMU).
2. Design Criteria:
   a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Type: Elastomeric seal.
   a. Metal: Aluminum.
      1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
   b. Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.

1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Wall Corner:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Balco, Inc.; 75FWGC-2 (Gypsum Board) or TCVS-2 (CMU).
2. Design Criteria:
   a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Type: Elastomeric seal.
   a. Metal: Aluminum.
      1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
   b. Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.
      1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Wall-to-Ceiling:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Balco, Inc.; 75FWGC-2 (Gypsum Board) or TCVS-2 (CMU).
2. Design Criteria:
   a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Type: Elastomeric seal.
   a. Metal: Aluminum.
      1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
   b. Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.
      1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Wall-to-Ceiling (Suspended Acoustical Panel Ceilings):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Balco, Inc.; ACL-2.
2. Design Criteria:
   a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Type: Accordion.
   a. Metal: Aluminum.
      1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
   b. Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.
      1) Color: White.

G. Ceiling-to-Ceiling (Suspended Acoustical Panel Ceilings):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Balco, Inc.; AC-2.
2. Design Criteria:
   a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Type: Elastomeric seal.
   a. Metal: Aluminum.
      1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
   b. Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.
      1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 EXTERIOR WALL EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   1. EMSEAL Corporation.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Wall-to-Wall, Exterior Conditions:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Emseal Joint Systems; Seismic Colorseal.
2. Design Criteria:
   a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Type: Preformed cellular foam.
   a. Foam Material: Manufacturer's standard.
      1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Elastomeric Seals: ASTM E 1783; preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

C. Compression Seals: ASTM E 1612; preformed elastomeric extrusions having an internal baffle system and designed to function under compression.

D. Cellular Foam Seals: Extruded, compressible foam designed to function under compression.

E. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to meet performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.

F. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

G. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion control systems.

1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion control system installation and performance.

3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
4. Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
5. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.

    a. Shimming is not permitted.

6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.

C. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.

1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Compression Seals: Apply adhesive or lubricant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer to both frame interfaces before installing compression seals.

E. Foam Seals: Install with adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

F. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

G. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion control system materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.

1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

END OF SECTION 079500

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
4. Division 08 Section “Storm Shelter Doors and Frame (ICC 500)”.
5. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
7. Division 26 "Electrical" Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators installed on frames with factory installed electrical knock out boxes.
8. Division 28 Section "Access Control" for access control devices installed at door openings and provided as part of a security access control system.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.

11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. FEMA P361 2015 3rd Edition – Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms.
15. ICC 500 2014 - ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
16. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
17. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
18. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.

2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

    a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Energy Efficient Exterior Openings: Comply with minimum thermal ratings, based on ASTM C1363. Openings to be fabricated and tested as fully operable, thermal insulating door and frame assemblies.

1. Thermal Performance (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM C1363 and meet or exceed the following requirements:

    a. Door Assembly Operable U-Factor and R-Value Ratings: U-Factor 0.36, R-Value 2.7, including insulated door, kerf frame and thermal-break threshold.

2. Air Infiltration (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM E283 to meet or exceed the following requirements:

    a. Rate of leakage of the door assembly shall not exceed 0.25 cfm per square foot of static differential air pressure of 1.567 psf (equivalent to 25 mph wind velocity).

E. Severe Storm Shelter Openings: Provide complete door systems for tornado storm shelters, and other areas of refuge, complying design pressures and tested according to FEMA P361 2015 3rd Edition, Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms; and 2014 ICC 500, ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.

1. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CECO Door Products.
2. Curries Company.
3. Steelcraft.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 38 percent.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level, and HMMA 867 for door construction.

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel stiffened laminated core with no stiffener face welds, in compliance with HMMA 867 “Laminated Core”.
    a. Provide 22 gauge steel stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5" on- center to integral core assembly, foamed in place polyurethane core chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No stiffener face welding is permitted.
    b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.36, R-Value 2.7, including insulated door, kerf frame and thermal-break threshold.
3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, welded and filled, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, or one-piece polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.
    a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets joined by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.

6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS FOR SEVERE STORM SHELTERS

A. General: Provide complete tornado resistant door and frame shelter assemblies constructed to resist the design wind pressures for components and cladding and missile impact loads as described in ICC 500 - 2014, ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters. Only single opening and paired opening doors and their frames constructed to resist calculated design wind pressures and laboratory tested missile impacts are acceptable.

1. Door systems, both single doors and paired openings, tested and complying with ICC 500 (2104) and FEMA P361 (20015), Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms and supported by third party test results.
2. Sheets fabricated on exterior openings from commercial quality hot dipped zinc coated steel complying with ASTM A924 A60. Gauges to be in accordance with manufacturers tested assemblies.
3. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets joined by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
4. Top Edge: Reinforce top of doors with a continuous steel channel extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached and welded in place with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Exterior Weatherstripped Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60. Provide weatherstripped profiles with 1/8" integral kerf formed into the frame soffit able to receive manufacturer's listed gasket material. Available for use in both masonry and drywall construction, with fire rating up to 3 hours complying with NFPA 105, UL 1784, and ASTM E-283 Test criteria.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Fabricate frames with "closed and tight" miter seams continuously welded on face, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors (up to 48 inches in width): Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
4. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors (48 inches and up in width): Minimum 12 gauge (0.081-inch -2.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
5. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.

2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Construction: Fully welded, fully continuous profile welded.

D. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.6 FRAMES FOR SEVERE STORM SHELTERS

A. General: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames, provide complete tornado resistant door and frame assemblies, for both single doors and paired openings, tested and labeled as complying with ICC 500 and FEMA 361 and supported by third party test results.

1. Fabricate exterior frames from 14-gauge hot dipped zinc coated steel that complying with ASTM designations A924 A60.

2.7 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. FEMA 361 Storm Shelter Anchors: Masonry T-shaped, wire masonry type, or existing opening type anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
3. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld joints continuously through full throat width of frames, including rabbets, soffits, and stops; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
6. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
7. Electrical Thru-Wiring: Provide hollow metal frames receiving electrified hardware with loose wiring harness (not attached to open throat components or installed in closed mullion tubes) and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on one end to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electric through-wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".
8. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gauge electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; including but not limited to, electric through wire transfer hardware, electrical raceways and wiring harnesses, door position switches, electric strikes, magnetic locks, and jamb mounted card readers as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".

    a. Provide electrical knock out boxes with a dual 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch knockouts.
    b. Conduit to be coordinated and installed in the field (Division 26) from middle hinge box and strike box to door position box.
    c. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
    d. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb.

9. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
10. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
11. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
12. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.

b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
2. Section 088813 "Fire-Resistant Glazing" for fire rated glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries.
3. Graham Wood Doors; ASSA ABLOY Group company.
4. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

B. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
2. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.

3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
4. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

C. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors asneeded to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

    a. 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
    b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
    c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

D. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated asneeded to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

    a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
    b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
    c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
    d. 4-1/2-by-10-inch lock blocks or 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
2. Species: White Oak.
3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - edge Type A.
8. Core: As required to comply with requirements.
9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide one-inch custom hardwood trim.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads with eased corners.
3. At wood-core doors with fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: As indicated above. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

C. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" And 088813 “Fire-Resistant Glazing”.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Custom.

2. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 11, catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

a. Each contractor shall be responsible for access panels (both fire-rated and non-rated) that provide access to their work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Access Panel Solutions.
2. Acudor Products, Inc.
3. Jensen Industries; Div. of Broan-Nutone, LLC.
4. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
5. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.

6. Milcor Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges :

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
2. Locations: CMU Wall .

3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch, 16 gage .

a. Finish: Factory prime .

4. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door .
5. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard .
6. Hardware: Lock.

D. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges :

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling .

3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch, 16 gage .

a. Finish: Factory prime .

4. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door .
5. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard .
6. Hardware: Lock.

E. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges :

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, uninsulated. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
2. Locations: CMU Wall .
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction .

4. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch, 20 gage .

a. Finish: Factory prime .

5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door .
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard .
7. Hardware: Lock.

F. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges :

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, uninsulated. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling .
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction .

4. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch, 20 gage .

   a. Finish: Factory prime .

5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door .
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard .
7. Hardware: Lock.

G. Hardware:

1. Lock: Cylinder .

   a. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware ."

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
3. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.

D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:

1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Interior fire-rated doors.
2. Emergency Egress Manual release pull handles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for supplement hardware required for overhead coiling grilles.
2. Division 26 "Electrical" Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
3. Include description of automatic closing device and testing and resetting instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Curtain Slats: 12 inches (305 mm) long[, including vision window secured to slat].
2. Bottom Bar: 6 inches (150 mm) long[with sensor edge].
3. Guides: 6 inches (150 mm) long.

4. Brackets: 6 inches (150 mm) square.
5. Hood: 6 inches (150 mm) square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001:2008 registered and a minimum of five years experience in producing grilles of the type specified.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the, U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to UL 10B.

1. Temperature-Rise Limit: Provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor: See Structural Drawings.

2.3 INTERIOR FIRE-RATED DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Fire-Rated Corridor Door: Overhead fire-rated coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Overhead Coiling Fire Door Model **ERD10 by CornellCookson** or comparable product by one of the following:

a. McKeon Door Company
b. Overhead Door
c. Wayne-Dalton Corp.

B. Fire Rating: as indicated on drawings with temperature-rise limit and with smoke control.

C. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

E. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.

1. Mounting: Face of wall.

F. Integral Frame, Hood, and Fascia for Counter Door: Galvanized steel.

1. Mounting: Face of wall.

G. Sill Configuration: No sill.

H. Door Operator: Manual, Manufacturer's standard crank operator.

I. Emergency Operation: Closed by melting fuseable link.

J. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:

1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural steel sheet; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 (Z275) zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 0.028 inch (0.71 mm); and as required.
2. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match metal of exterior curtain-slat face, with minimum aluminum thickness of 0.032 inch (0.80 mm).

B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain, and a continuous bar for holding windlocks.

2.5 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch- thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
2. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.

2.6 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

1. Lock Cylinders: Cylinders specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware"

2.7 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

A. Automatic-Closing Device for Fire-Rated Doors: Equip each fire-rated door with an automatic-closing device that is inoperative during normal door operations and that has a governor unit complying with NFPA 80 and an easily tested and reset release mechanism designed to be activated by the following:

1. Replaceable fusible links with temperature rise and melting point of 165 deg F interconnected and mounted on both sides of door opening.

B. Pole Hooks: Provide pole hooks and poles for doors more than 84 inches (2130 mm) high.

2.8 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

C. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.9 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.

B. Crank Operator: Consisting of crank and crank gearbox, steel crank drive shaft, and gear-reduction unit, of type indicated. Size gears to require not more than 25-lbf (111-N) force to turn crank. Fabricate gearbox to be oil tight and to completely enclose operating mechanism. Provide manufacturer's standard crank-locking device.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.11 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

2.12 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.

C. Fire-Rated Doors: Install according to NFPA 80.

D. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 083463 - STORM SHELTER DOORS AND FRAMES (ICC 500)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Swinging Storm Shelter doors.
2. Storm Shelter frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 for door hardware information.

2. Division 26 for access controls.

3. ICC 500 (2020) - ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum-Thickness Steel: Indicated as the specified minimum thicknesses for base metal without coatings, according to NAAMM-HMMA 803.

B. Nominal-Thickness Stainless Steel: Indicated as the specified thicknesses for which over- and under-thickness tolerances apply, according to ASTM A 480/A 480M.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. AAMA 701/702; 2000 - Combined Voluntary Specifications for Pile Weather strip and Replaceable Fenestration Weather Seals.

B. AAMA 902; 1999 - Voluntary Specification for Sash Balances.

C. AAMA 907 - Voluntary Specification for Corrosion Resistant Coatings on Carbon Steel Components.

D. AAMA 512-11 – Voluntary Specifications for Tornado Hazard Mitigation Fenestration Products.

E. ICC 500 (2020) - ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.

F. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard For Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test/Consumer Products Safety Commission CPSC 16 CFR 1201.

G. ASTM F1233 - Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems.

H. ASTM F1642 - Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, and finishes for each Sare Room door and frame type specified.

B. Shop Drawings: In addition to requirements below, provide a schedule using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Direction of swing.
3. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details, and metal thicknesses.
4. Details of frames, including dimensioned profiles, and metal thicknesses.
5. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
6. Details of each different wall opening condition.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepare Samples not less than 3 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm).
2. For "Storm Shelter Doors" and "Storm Shelter Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately [12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm)] <Insert dimension> to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:

a. Storm Shelter Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; insulation; face stiffeners; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
b. Storm Shelter Frames: Show profile, welded corner joint, welded hinge reinforcement, grout-cover boxes, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed steel panels and glazing if applicable.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly including vision and side lights, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Examination reports documenting inspection of substrates, areas, and conditions.

E. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.

F. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.

1. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

G. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Severe Storm Shelter Openings: Provide complete door systems for tornado storm shelters, and other areas of refuge, complying and tested according to ICC 500 (2020), ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.

1. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6.3-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.11 WARRANTY

1. At project closeout, provide to Owner or Owners Representative an executed copy of the manufacturer's standard limited warranty against manufacturing defect, outlining its terms, conditions, and exclusions from coverage

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Republic Door FEMA 320 & 361 Tornado Systems or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Black Mountain Door
   b. Curries
   c. DeansteelDoor Domponents
   d. Pioneer
   e. Mesker
   f. Ceco Door
   g. Steelcraft

B. Source Limitations: Obtain Storm Shelter doors, frames, and hardware from single source from single manufacturer to provide a complete tested opening assembly.

2.2 HOLLOW METAL DOORS FOR SEVERE STORM SHELTERS

A. General: Provide complete tornado resistant door and frame shelter assemblies constructed to resist the design wind pressures for components and cladding and missile impact loads as described in ICC 500 - 2020, ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters. Only single opening and paired opening doors and their frames constructed to resist calculated design wind pressures and laboratory tested missile impacts are acceptable.

1. Door systems, both single doors and paired openings, tested and complying with ICC 500 and supported by third party test results.
2. Sheets fabricated on exterior openings from commercial quality hot dipped zinc coated steel complying with ASTM A924 A60. Gauges to be in accordance with manufacturers tested assemblies.
3. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets joined by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
4. Top Edge: Reinforce top of doors with a continuous steel channel extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached and welded in place with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".

B. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Allegion, Palladin/Steelcraft
2. CECO Door Products StormPro Series.
3. Curries Company StormPro Series.

2.3 FRAMES FOR SEVERE STORM SHELTERS

A. General: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames, provide complete tornado resistant door and frame assemblies, for both single doors and paired openings, tested and labeled as complying with ICC 500 and FEMA 361 and supported by third party test results.

1. Fabricate exterior frames from 14 gauge hot dipped zinc coated steel that complying with ASTM designations A924 A60.
2. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

B. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

a. Allegion, Palladin/Steelcraft
b. CECO Door Products - StormPro Series.
c. Curries Company - StormPro Series.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. FEMA 361 Storm Shelter Anchors: Masonry T-shaped, wire masonry type, or existing opening type anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; with G60 (Z180) zinc (galvanized) or A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

D. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

E. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.

F. Masonry Anchors: Fabricated from same steel sheet as door face.

G. Embedded Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
   1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy [Group 1 (A1)] [Group 2 (A4)] stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

I. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

J. Grout: Comply with ASTM C 476, with a slump of not more than 4 inches (102 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

K. Insulation: Slag-wool-fiber/rock-wool-fiber or glass-fiber blanket insulation. ASTM C 665, Type I (unfaced); with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Minimum 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) density.

L. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate doors and frames rigid, neat in appearance, and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Weld exposed joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate doors and frames to comply with manufacturing tolerances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863.

C. Fabricate multiple-opening frames with mullions that have closed tubular shapes and with no visible seams or joints.

D. Exterior Storm Shelter Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of doors to permit entrapped moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare doors and frames to receive mortised hardware, including cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to final Door Hardware Schedule and templates provided by door hardware supplier.

   1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-mounted door hardware. Drilling and tapping may be done at Project site.
   2. Locate door hardware according to NAAMM-HMMA 863.

F. Factory cut openings in doors.

G. Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

H. Jamb Anchors

a. Severe Storm Shelter Openings: Provide jamb, head, and sill anchors in accordance with manufacturer's tested and approved assemblies.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish doors and frames after assembly.

2.8 METALLIC-COATED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20, to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified in "Shop Primer" Subparagraph below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mil (0.02 mm).

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for zinc-coated steel; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

2.9 SEALANTS

A. Epoxy Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, nonsag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with no movement.

1. sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.

B. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) thick; with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.

C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2.11 GLAZING (**GL5-ST**)

A. Refer to Section 08800, Glazing: Glass and installation.

B. Refer to Section 08800, Glazing: Glass installation.

C. Glass Type: Impact Resistant, as follows:
1. Insulated Glass for Windows: laminated exterior lite (3/16 inch heat strengthened outer lite with 0.090 inch Saflex interlayer and 3/16 inch heat strengthened inner lite), 3/16 air space with 1/8" heat strengthened inner lite.
2. Interior glazing will be ½" clear Makrolon 15 polycarbonate panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of frame connections before frame installation.

C. Inspect embedded plate installations before installing frames to verify that plate installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.

1. Remove and replace plates where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.

B. Before installation and with shipping spreaders removed, adjust frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb and perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of face.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of door rabbet.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place, complying with Drawings, schedules, and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Anchorage: Set frame anchorage devices according to details on Shop Drawings and according to anchorage device manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Masonry Anchors: Coordinate frame installation to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
2. Embedded Anchors: Install embedded plates in wall surrounding frame openings to match frame angle locations.
3. Postinstalled Anchors: Drill holes in existing construction at locations to match bolt locations, and install bolt expansion shields or inserts.

C. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping limitations, assemble frames and install angle splices at each corner, of same material and thickness as frame, and extend at least 4 inches (102 mm) on both sides of joint.

1. Field splice only at approved locations. Weld, grind, and finish as required to conceal evidence of splicing on exposed faces.
2. Continuously weld and finish smooth joints between faces of abutted, multiple-opening, frame members.
3. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
    b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
    c. Remove welding flux immediately.
    d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Apply bituminous coating to backs of frames before filling with grout.

E. Placing Frames: Install frames of sizes and profiles indicated. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

1. Embedded Anchors: Remove jamb faces from frames and set frames into opening. Weld steel connector angle to frame angle and to embedded plate with 1-inch- (25-mm-) long welds at each end of connector angle to form a rigid frame assembly that is solidly anchored. Reinstall jamb faces using fasteners.
2. Postinstalled Anchors: Install bolt. After bolt is tightened, weld bolt head to provide nonremovable condition. Grind, dress, and finish smooth welded bolt head.
3. Install frames with removable stops located on non-inmate side of opening.

F. Grout: Fully grout frame jambs and heads. Completely fill space between frames and adjacent substrates. Hand trowel grout and take other precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.

G. Sealant: Apply epoxy sealant at all exposed gaps between frames and adjacent substrates.

H. Swinging Doors: Fit non-fire-rated doors accurately in their frames, with the following clearances:

1. Between Doors and Frames at Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
2. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
3. At Door Sills with 1/2-Inch Threshold: 1/4 inch (9.5 mm).
4. At Door Sills without Threshold: 3/4 inch (19 mm).

5. Between Door Bottom and Nominal Surface of Floor Covering: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

I. Installation Tolerances: Comply with installation tolerances indicated by manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.

B. Work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.

D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Clean grout and other bonding material off doors and frames immediately after installation.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

D. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.

1. After finishing smooth field welds, apply air-drying primer.

END OF SECTION 083463

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Exterior and Interior Storefront framing.
2. Exterior and Interior manual-swing entrance doors and storefront frames.
3. Custom thermally broken sill flashings with end dams.
4. Head receptor for required deflection limitations.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with glazed Aluminum Framed Systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.
2. Section 085653.13 “Wind and Impact Security Windows (ICC-500)” for Windows installed in Storm Shelters and design to resist impact loads per ICC-500.
3. Section 088000 “Glazing” for insulated glass units installed in Storefront systems.
4. Division 26 for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
3. Failure includes the following:

a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.

d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
f. Sealant failure.
g. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

2. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.

E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

H. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

I. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.

J. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.32 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
2. For entrance doors, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed systems, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.

E. Other Action Submittals:

1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of aluminum-framed systems.
2. Include design calculations.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For aluminum-framed systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For sealant.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Quality-Control Program for Structural-Sealant-Glazed System: Include reports.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

F. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain all Aluminum-Framed systems including storefronts and swinging doors from single source from single manufacturer.

G. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

H. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Field testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum storefront that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of operable window vents and other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum storefront with operable window vents and other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchorage, flashing, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
f. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **960 Wall Thermally Broken for Exterior Storefront Systems and 402(NT) non-thermally broken for Interior Storefront System by EFCO Corporation** or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
3. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
4. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Storefront frame width: 2 inches.

C. Storefront frame depth: 6” inches or as indicated on drawings.

D. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain all Aluminum-Framed systems including storefronts, swinging doors, and curtain wall systems from single source from single manufacturer, see section 084413 “Glazed Curtain Wall Systems”.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Sheet: Thickness of .120” with the finish color for the full thickness of the sheet.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Front or as indicated on drawings.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system, fabricated from stainless steel.

D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

G. Framing System Subsill: Manufacturer’s standard high-performance extruded aluminum subsill, finish(es) to match storefront framing.

H. Custom thermally broken sill flashing w/ galvanized cleat as indicated on drawings. Finishes of all exposed flashing shall match storefront frame.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Exterior Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.1875-inch (3/16") thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
   a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior .

2. Door Design: Basis of Design **D502 Wide Stile 2" ThermaStile Heavy Duty (Thermally Broken) Entrance by EFCO Corporation**, wide stile and top rail; 5-inch nominal width, 8" nominal width mid rail and 10" bottom rail.
   a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches (255 mm) above floor or ground plane.

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

   a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

B. Interior Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch (3/16") thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded.

2. Door Design: Wide stile and top rail; 5-inch nominal width, 8-inch nominal width mid rail (for doors exit devices) and 10" bottom rail.
   a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches (255 mm) above floor or ground plane.

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

   a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article and below for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
3. Opening-Force Requirements:

   a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N)to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
2. Balance of entrance door hardware required for a complete and functional installation, but not otherwise scheduled, shall be provided by door manufacturer.

C. Continuous-Gear Hinges: Manufacturer's standard with stainless-steel bearings between knuckles, fabricated to full height of door and frame.

D. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.

E. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3, extruded aluminum.

1. When used with panic exit devices, provide removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.

F. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

G. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

H. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing.

7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using head-receptor system for required deflection limitations.

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. See section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for Aluminum Framed Entrances.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Multi-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: Custom color and finish as selected by Architect's.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
3. Where aluminum will contact other materials with potential to create thermal bridging effects, isolate the aluminum framing from surrounding materials.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

G. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
2. Alignment:

a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive phases as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.
   1. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, a minimum area of 75 feet (23 m) by 1 story of aluminum-framed systems designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

C. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

E. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. See section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for Aluminum Framed Entrances.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084123 – FIRE RATED ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fire rated glazed (FG-1) and aluminum framed systems for installation in rated wall assemblies.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with glazed Aluminum Framed Systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.
   2. Section 084113 “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts” for exterior and interior storefront framing, storefronts in punched openings, operable window vents and swinging doors.
   3. Section 088000 “Glazing” for all glass units in Aluminum Framed Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" And Illinois Accessibility Code.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Fire rated aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

   1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
   2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
   3. Failure includes the following:

      a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
      b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
      c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
      d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
      e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
      f. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design fire rated aluminum-framed glazed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Illinois (IL), using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Fire Rating Requirements
1. Duration – Windows Capable of providing a fire rating for 120 minutes.
2. Duration – Walls: Capable of providing a fire rating for 120 minutes.

D. Deflection of Framing Members:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.

E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.

F. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
2. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).

3. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire rated aluminum-framed glazing systems.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire rated aluminum-framed glazing systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Glass Samples: Two 8-inch by 10-inch Samples for glass.

E. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For fire rated aluminum-framed glazing systems indicated to comply with fire rating, performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.

B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire rated aluminum-framed glazing systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating fire rated aluminum framed glazing systems that comply with all fire rating and performance requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer’s standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems’ aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
   1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by the Architect, except with Architect’s approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

F. Source Limitations for fire rated aluminum framed glazing systems: Obtain all Aluminum-Framing and glazing from single source from single manufacturer.

G. Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by UL, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257, ASTM E119.

H. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code – Aluminum."

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
f. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as follows:

1. Framing System: "**Fireframes® Aluminum Series" fire-rated frame system as manufactured and supplied by Technical Glass Products, 8107 Bracken Place SE,**

Snoqualmie, WA 98065 (800-426-0279) fax (800-451-9857) e-mail sales@fireglass.com web site http://www.fireglass.com.

2. Glazing Material: **"Pilkington Pyrostop®" fire-rated glazing as manufactured by the Pilkington Group and distributed by Technical Glass Products, 8107 Bracken Place SE, Snoqualmie, WA 98065 (800-426-0279) fax (800-451-9857) e-mail sales@fireglass.com, web site http://www.fireglass.com.**

3. Comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Schott North America, Inc.
   b. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.

B. Assembly Fire Rating: 120-minute rating per ASTM E119.

2.2 MATERIALS, ALUMINUM FRAMING

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   1. Steel Frame: The steel framing members are made of two halves, nom. 1.916 in. wide (48 mm) with a nom. minimum depth of 1.3 in. (33 mm) with lengths cut according to glazing size.
   2. Aluminum Trim — Supplied with the steel framing members. Nom. 1-916 in. (40 mm) wide with a nom. depth of 1.3 in. (33 mm) with lengths cut according to glazing size.
   3. Stainless Steel Spacers — Supplied with the steel framing members. Nom 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) diameter with a nom. minimum depth of 1-1/16 in. (23 mm) with depth adjusted to match Pilkington Pyrostop® Panel thickness.
   4. Framing Member Fasteners — Supplied with the steel framing members. Screws have a nom. ¼ in. (6.35 mm) diameter with a minimum length of 2.363 in. (60 mm). Screws to be sized to accommodate the thickness of the fire resistant glazing material.
   5. Glazing Tape — Supplied with the steel framing members. Nom. ½ in. (12.7 mm) by ¼ in. (6.5 mm) closed cell PVC glazing tape applied to the steel framing members to cushion and seal the glazing material when installed.

2.3 MATERIALS, GLAZING (Glass Type **FG-1**)

A. Fire Rated Glazing: Composed of multiple sheets of low iron, high-visible-light transmission glass laminated with an intumescent interlayer.

B. Impact Safety Resistance: ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16CFR1201 (Cat. II).

C. Fire Rating: 120 minutes.

D. Glazing Thickness: 7/8" minimum.

E. Sound Transmission Coefficient: 41dB.

F. Bullet Resistant Rating per UL-752: Level 1.

G. Logo: Each piece of fire-rated glazing shall be labeled with a permanent logo including name of product, manufacture, testing laboratory (UL), fire rating period, safety glazing standards, and date of manufacture.

H. Glazing Accessories: Manufacturer's standard compression gaskets, spacers, setting blocks and other accessories necessary for a complete installation.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

D. Field glaze assemblies.

E. Fabrication Dimensions: Fabricate fire rated assembly to field dimensions.

F. Obtain reviewed Shop Drawings prior to fabrication.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Multi-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Color and Gloss: Custom color and finish as selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Provide openings plumb, square and within allowable tolerances.

C. The manufacturer recommends 3/8 inch shim space at all walls

D. Notify Architect of any conditions which jeopardize the integrity of the proposed fire wall / door system.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions and reviewed shop drawings.

B. Install all work in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed to produce a watertight installation

D. Install fire safing / fire stopping at edges of system

E. Install glazing in strict accordance with fire resistant glazing material manufacturer's specifications. Field cutting or tampering is not permissible.

F. Do not install damaged frames or chipped glassing units.

G. Install plumb and true. Limit out of plumb or true to 1/8 inch in 10'-0" in any dimension.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
2. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
    b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.

B. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIR AND TOUCH UP

A. Limited to minor repair of small scratches. Use only manufacturer's recommended products.
1. Such repairs shall match original finish for quality or material and view.
2. Repairs and touch-up not visible from a distance of 5 feet Owner and Architect to approve.

B. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface`. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

1. Do not clean with astringent cleaners. Use a clean “grit free” cloth and a small amount of mild soap and water or mild detergent.

2. Protect surface applied film. Do not use any of the following:
   a. Steam jets
   b. Abrasives
   c. Strong acidic or alkaline detergents, or surface-reactive agents
   d. Detergents not recommended in writing by the manufacturer
   e. Do not use any detergent above 77 degrees F
   f. Organic solvents including but not limited to those containing ester, ketones, alcohols, aromatic compounds, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons.
   g. Metal or hard parts of cleaning equipment must not touch the glass surface

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 084123

SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes but not limited to:

1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls.
2. Custom thermally broken sill flashings with end dams.
3. Head receptor for required deflection limitations.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for interior storefronts and entrances.
2. Section 088000 “Glazing” for all glass units in Aluminum Framed Systems.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of glazed aluminum curtain walls, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Anchorage.
c. Expansion provisions.
d. Glazing.
e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum curtain walls indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation and licensed in the state of Missouri.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and field testing agency.

B. Energy Performance Certificates: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, accessories, and components from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each glazed aluminum curtain wall.

C. Product Test Reports: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For glazed aluminum curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C 1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating glazed aluminum curtain walls that meet or exceed energy performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by certification, labeling, and inclusion in lists.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401 for design and installation of curtain wall assemblies.

E. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

F. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain all Aluminum-Framed systems including storefronts, swinging doors, and curtain wall systems from single source from single manufacturer, see section 084113 “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.

G. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for glazed aluminum curtain walls by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain wall that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

3. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
4. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

C. Delegated Design: Design glazed aluminum curtain walls, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Illinois (IL), using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

D. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Structural-Test Performance: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 60 seconds.

F. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.

    a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.

G. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

    a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

H. Seismic Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. Component Importance Factor is indicated on Structural Drawings.

I. Story Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.

1. Design Displacement: 0.010 x the story height and ultimate displacement of 1.5 x the design displacement.
2. Test Performance: Meeting criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

J. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sq. ft. (720 Pa).

K. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures:

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
2. Test Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F .

L. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.32 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 45 as determined according to NFRC 500.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **5600 Xtherm Curtain Wall System by EFCO Corporation** or comparable product by one of the following:

1. YKK AP America Inc; Curtain Wall System.
2. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
3. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
4. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.

B. Curtain Wall frame width: 2-1/2 inches minimum.

C. Curtain Wall frame depth: 6 inches or as indicated on drawings.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of curtain wall system, and accessories, from single manufacturer.

E. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain all Aluminum-Framed systems including storefronts, swinging doors, and curtain wall systems from single source from single manufacturer, see section 084113 “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Front.

B. Pressure Caps: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components that mechanically retain glazing.

1. Include snap-on aluminum trim that conceals fasteners.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Lateral Support Tubes as required and determined by curtain wall engineer

1. Finish: Match curtain wall framing finish.

E. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

F. Framing System Subsill: Manufacturer's standard high-performance extruded aluminum subsill, finish(es) to match curtain wall framing.

2.4 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

B. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to the greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing.

6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Fabricate components to resist water penetration as follows:

1. Internal guttering system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
2. Pressure-equalized system or double barrier design with primary air and vapor barrier at interior side of glazed aluminum curtain wall and secondary seal weeped and vented to exterior.

E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

F. Curtain-Wall Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using head-receptor system for required deflection limitations.

G. Factory-Assembled Frame Units:

1. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
2. Prepare surfaces that are in contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion.
3. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
4. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
5. Install glazing to comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Where welding is required, weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer, applying sealant or tape, or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum is in contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
3. Where aluminum will contact other materials with potential to create thermal bridging effects, isolate the aluminum framing from surrounding materials.

C. Flashing Protection:

1. Where aluminum framing members anchor through metal sill flashings, install self-adhesive, protective elastomeric membrane prior to setting and anchoring framing mounting brackets.

D. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

F. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

G. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install glazed aluminum curtain walls to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).

3. Alignment:

   a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
   b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
   c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Test Area: Perform tests on one bay at least 30 feet (9.1 m).

C. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas of glazed aluminum curtain walls shall take place as installation proceeds to determine compliance of installed assemblies with specified requirements.

1. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

   a. Test Area: A minimum area of 15 feet by one story of glazed aluminum curtain wall.

D. Glazed aluminum curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084413

SECTION 085653 - SECURITY WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sliding, transaction security windows.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for security windows. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, weights and finishes for window units.

B. Shop Drawings: For security windows.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Full-size section details of framing members, including internal armoring, reinforcement, and stiffeners.
3. Hardware for sliding window units.
4. Glazing details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For frame members with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

1. Framing: 12-inch- (305-mm-) long sections of frame members.
2. Transaction Drawer: 6 inches (150 mm) square.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For security windows indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of security window and accessory indicated as ballistics or forced-entry resistant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Configuration Disclosure Drawing: For each type of forced-entry-resistant security window, complying with ASTM F1233.

E. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.

F. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.

G. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.

1. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

H. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Pack security windows in wood crates for shipment. Crate glazing separate from frames unless factory glazed.

B. Label security window packaging with drawing designation.

C. Store crated security windows on raised blocks to prevent moisture damage.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace security windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures including deflections exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm).
    b. Failure of welds.
    c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Attack Resistance: Provide units identical to those tested for compliance with requirements indicated, and as follows:

1. Ballistics Resistance: Listed and labeled as Level 1 when tested according to UL 752.

B. Structural Loads: Security windows shall withstand the effects of wind loads, with no permanent deformation or breakage of components within window assembly when tested according to ASTM E330/E330M.

2.2 SLIDING, TRANSACTION SECURITY WINDOWS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **T3 Ticket Style Window with Speak Around CSE-QS-TW3-3648-L3-C** or approved equal prior to bidding.

B. Configuration: One fixed-glazed panel.

C. Framing: Fabricate perimeter framing, mullions, and glazing stops from aluminum as follows:

1. Profile: Manufacturer's standard, with minimum face dimension indicated.

2. Depth: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Head and Jamb Framing: Designed for sealant or gasket glazing. Removable header access panel on secure side.

E. Window Size: 3’-0” wide by 4’-0” high.

F. Sill: Stainless-steel channel frame.

1. Shelf: Stainless steel, 18 inches (457 mm)] deep by width of security window, with integral deal tray.

G. Glazing and Glazing Materials: Level 3 Bullet Resistant. (**Glass Type 'BG-1'**)

1. Three-ply, clear, extruded polycarbonate and acrylic sheet of the following construction:
    a. 1/8” Polycarbonate sheet with an abrasion resistant surface.
    b. Polyurethane interlayer.
    c. 1/2” Acrylic sheet.
    d. Polyurethane interlayer.

e. 1/8" Polycarbonate sheet with an abrasion resistant surface.

2. Glazing Meeting Edges: Polished glazing.

H. Materials:

1. Mild Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel.
3. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M). Provide alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi (150-MPa) ultimate tensile strength.
4. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate security windows to provide a complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window units.

1. Provide units that are reglazable from the secure side without dismantling the attack side of framing.
2. Prepare security windows for field glazing unless preglazing at the factory is indicated.

B. Glazing Stops: Finish glazing stops to match security window framing.

1. Attack-Side (Exterior) Glazing Stops: Welded or integral to framing.
2. Secure-Side (Interior) Glazing Stops: Removable, coordinated with glazing indicated.

C. Welding: Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. To greatest extent possible, weld before finishing and in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Recessed Deal Trays: Formed from stainless steel; fabricated in curved shape with exposed flanges for recessed installation into horizontal surface.

1. Clear Opening Size: 11 inches wide by 8-1/2 inches deep.

B. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.

C. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) thick; with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.

D. Miscellaneous Glazing Materials: Provide material, size, and shape complying with requirements of glass manufacturers and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

1. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
2. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
3. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
4. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

E. Anchors, Clips, and Window Accessories: Stainless steel; hot-dip, zinc-coated steel or iron, complying with ASTM B633; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressures indicated.

F. Sealants: For sealants required within fabricated security windows, provide type recommended by manufacturer for joint size and movement. Sealant shall remain permanently elastic, nonshrinking, and nonmigrating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of security windows.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of security window connections before security window installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of security windows.

D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing security windows, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.

1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare anchor inspection reports.

E. For factory-installed glazing materials whose orientation (secure or attack side) is critical for performance, verify installation orientation.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing security windows to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for inserts, security fasteners, and other connectors.

1. Install an attached or integral flange to secure side of security windows extending over rough-in opening gap so that gap has same forced-entry-resistance and ballistics-resistance performance as security window.

B. Install sliding transaction window sill height at 2’-10” maximum above floor level to comply with ADA.

C. Voice-Communication-Type Framing: Attach removable glass spacers to jambs and head of glazing, located not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from each corner and spaced not more than 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.

D. Removable Glazing Stops and Trim: Fasten components with security fasteners.

E. Fasteners: Install security windows using fasteners recommended by manufacturer with head style appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials. Provide stainless-steel fasteners in stainless-steel materials.

F. Sealants: Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for installing sealants, fillers, and gaskets.

1. Set continuous sill members and flashing in a full sealant bed to provide weathertight construction unless otherwise indicated.
2. Seal frame perimeter with sealant to provide weathertight construction unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended in writing by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.

B. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.

C. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products and their installation comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Remove and replace defective work, including security windows that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean surfaces promptly after installation of security windows. Take care to avoid damaging the finish. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.

B. Clean glass of preglazed security windows promptly after installation.

C. Provide temporary protection to ensure that security windows are without damage at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 085653

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 085653.13 – WIND AND IMPACT SECURITY WINDOWS (ICC-500)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Impact and Wind Resistant Aluminum Security Windows.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section “Precast Structural Concrete” for Precast Structural Concrete Wall Panels with punched openings, steel embeds, and steel tube jambs and sills to receive Impact and Wind Resistant Aluminum Security Windows specified in this section.
2. Division 04 Section “Unit Masonry” for Masonry Wall Construction with punched openings, steel embeds, and steel tube jambs and sills to receive Impact and Wind Resistant Aluminum Security Windows specified in this section.
3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with Impact and Wind Resistant Aluminum Security Windows and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.

1.3 BUILDING CODES AND STANDARDS

A. ICC 500 (2020) - ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of framing and glazing including manufacturer recommended installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachment to other work and glazing details for field-glazed units.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of window systems, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For Impact and Wind Resistant Aluminum Security Window systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: Indicating compliance with

1. ICC 500 – 2020 requirements
2. UL 752 Level 3

C. Qualification Data: For Installer and Testing Agency.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

E. Special Inspection Report: As indicated in Division 01.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For Impact and Wind Resistant Aluminum Security Window systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
3. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for Impact and Wind Resistant Aluminum Security Window systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of Impact and Wind Resistant Aluminum Security Window systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
f. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Glass Warranty: Manufacturer's warranty against defects in material and workmanship resulting in edge separation or delamination.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **STORMDEFEND TTH600 Tornado and Hurricane Storm Shelter Window System by Insulgard Security Products** or comparable product as approved by Architect prior to bidding.

1. Phone 800.624.6315
2. website www.insulgard.com

2.2 FRAMING

A. Factory fabricated framing constructed from either 6005-T5 or 6105-T5 extruded aluminum with integral weep design to allow water to vent to the exterior along horizontal members. Thermal separation of frame using polyamide strip.

B. Dimensions:
1. Head, Jamb, and Sill Members: 2-1/2 inches by 6 inches.
2. Mullion and Intermediate Horizontal Members: 3-1/4 inch face

C. Unit to be permanently marked with certification label of the certified testing agency acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction. Label to include:
1. Design Pressure
2. Tested Pressure
3. Missile Criteria
4. ICC-500 (2020) Certification Listing

2.3 GLAZING

A. Glazing Material: Insulating Glass Clad Polycarbonate

B. Wind, Impact and Level 3 Ballistic Resistant Glazing: TOR-GARD 30 IG (**Glass Type 'GL-2**)

2.4 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Indicated areas of this project have been designed for occupancy as a storm shelter. The Work identified in this Section is a component of that security occupancy as follows:

1. Type of Shelter: Tornado.

B. Shelter Design Wind Speeds: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

1. Tornado 250 MPH

C. Debris Hazard

1. Tornado: Resists impact of a 15 pound 2 by 4 at 100 MPH for vertical surfaces and 67 MPH for horizontal surfaces.

D. Ballistic Resistant: Level 3 in accordance with UL 752 – Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

E. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. NFRC Model Size: 47-1/4 by 59 inches
2. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.37 as determined according to NFRC 100.
3. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.45 as determined according to NFRC 200.
4. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 60 as determined according to NFRC 500.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Tolerances: All joints and connections shall be tight, providing hairline joints and true alignment of adjacent members

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Multi(three)-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat

and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: Custom color and finish as selected by Architect's.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Fully concealed in accordance with performance requirements

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer supplied EPDM gasket utilized as component of the tested assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify field dimensions of opening prior to fabrication of windows.

B. Coordinate structural requirements to ensure proper attachment and support.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings.

B. Provide required support and securely fasten and set windows plumb, square, and level without twist or bow.

C. Apply sealant in accordance with window and sealant manufacturer's recommendations as indicated in installation instructions. Wipe off excess, and leave exposed sealant surfaces clean and smooth.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive phases as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.

1. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, a minimum area of 75 feet (23 m) by 1 story of window systems designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

C. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

E. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean in strict accordance with manufacturer’s recommended cleaning procedures using recommend cleaning agents.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect windows from damage during construction operations. If damage occurs, remove and replace as required to provide windows in their original, undamaged condition.

1. In addition to breakage, damage includes but is not limited to crazing, cracking, fissures and delamination.

END OF SECTION 085653.13

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
2. Electronic access control system components
3. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for alternates affecting this section.
2. Division 06 Section “Rough Carpentry”
3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry”
4. Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
5. Division 08 Sections for Doors and Frames
6. Division 09 sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
7. Division 26 “Electrical” sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
8. Division 28 “Electronic Safety and Security” sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL, LLC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
6. ANSI/DHI A115.IG – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

E. ICC – International Code Council, Inc
1. ICC/ANSI A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC IBC – International Building Code

F. NFPA – National Fire Protection Agency
1. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
2. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows

G. Builders Hardware Manufacturing Association (BHMA)

H. Tornado Shelters

1. FEMA – Federal Emergency Management Agency: FEMA P-361 – Community Safe Rooms
2. ICC/NSSA – International Code Council (ICC) and National Storm Shelter Association (NSSA): ICC500 – ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelter

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:

a. Comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, “EXAMINATION” article, herein.
b. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
c. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.

2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:

    a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
        1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
        2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
        3) Point-to-point wiring.
        4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.

    a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule:

    a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
    b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
    c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
        1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
        2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
        3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
        4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
        5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
        6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
        7) Mounting locations for hardware.
        8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
        9) Degree of door swing and handing.
        10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.

5. Key Schedule:

    a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
    b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
    c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
    d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.

e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Provide Product Data:

a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:

a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
b. Catalog pages for each product.
c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
d. Final keying schedule
e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:

a. fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
b. required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:

a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:

1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:

a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:

a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

3. Electrified Door Hardware

a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Accessibility Requirements:

a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in “REFERENCES” article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings

1. Keying Conference

a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
3) Requirements for key control system.
4) Requirements for access control.
5) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Pre-installation Conference

a. Not more than 2 weeks prior to beginning door, frame and hardware installation, installing contractor shall meet with the door hardware manufacturer to review installation and adjustment procedures, as well as UL and NFPA compliance, for all major types (locks, closers and exit devices).
b. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
c. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
d. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
e. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
f. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
g. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:

a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer’s original packaging.

C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

D. Existing Openings: Where existing doors, frames and/or hardware are to remain, field verify existing functions, conditions and preparations and coordinate to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.

a. Closers:
   1) Mechanical: 30
   2) Electrified: 2 years.

b. Exit Devices:
   1) Mechanical: 3 years.
   2) Electrified: 1 year.

c. Locksets:
   1) Mechanical: 10 years
   2) Electrified: 1 year.

d. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime warranty.
e. Key Blanks: Lifetime

2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: “No Substitute.”

1. Where “No Substitute” is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.

B. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as “Scheduled Manufacturer” or “Acceptable Manufacturers” in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance in section 01 25 00.

C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in “Acceptable Manufacturers” is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer’s product.

D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer’s recognized installation standards for application intended.
2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with “Metal Doors and Frames”, “Flush Wood Doors”, “Stile and Rail Wood Doors” to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

1. Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
2. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
3. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.

C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

D. Cable and Connectors:

1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.
3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

    a. Ives 5BB series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

    a. Hager BB1191/1279 series
    b. McKinney TB series
    c. Best FBB series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:

    a. Exterior: Standard or heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
    b. Interior: Standard or heavy weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:

    a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
    b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

5. 2 inches or thicker doors:

    a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
    b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
7. Provide minimum three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
8. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
9. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

    a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
    b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
    c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
    d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
    e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

10. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

    a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Select
    b. Best
    c. Roton
    d. ABH
    e. Hager

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

    a. Von Duprin EPT-10

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

    a. ABH PT1000
    b. Securitron CEPT-10
    c. Security Door Controls PTM
    d. Precision EPT-12C

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer’s template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.06 SURFACE BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Burns
b. Rockwood
c. DCI
d. Trimco
e. Don-Jo
f. Hager

B. Requirements:

1. Surface bolt s to have 1” throw for maximum security with concealed mounting that prevents vandalism. Units to be constructed of heavy-duty steel and UL listed up to three (3) hours when used on the inactive door of a pair up to 8’ in height.

2.07 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

a. Best 40H series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
3. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
4. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
5. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
6. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide a request to exit (RX) switch that is actuated with rotation of inside lever.
7. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.

2.08 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

a. Best 9K series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
3. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2-inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
4. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
5. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
7. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
8. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts and wrought roses on both sides.

2.09 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

a. Von Duprin 99/33A series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
3. Provide grooved touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer’s approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.

10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
17. Special Options:

    a. Provide delayed egress devices, where scheduled, that are UL 294 listed, meet National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) and International Building Code (IBC) governing delayed egress, and/or other local and national fire codes acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as required.
        1) Provide non-handed and field sizable device with 3/4 (19mm) throw deadlocking latch bolt. Device incorporates an internal RX switch that detects attempt to exit from applying less than 15lbs to the push pad, which causes this switch to start an irreversible alarm cycle. Key switch in device is capable of arming, disarming, or resetting the device; and indicator lamp determines status of the device
        2) Provide devices capable of standard 15 second release delay and indefinite release delay as required by code, when tied into fire alarm system will release immediately when an alarm condition exists.
        3) Provide devices with all control inputs – door position input, external inhibit input, fire alarm input; auxiliary locking; nuisance alarm and internal horn; and, remote signaling output self-contained in the device assembly.

2.10 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

    a. Von Duprin 6000 Series.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

    a. Folger Adam 300 Series
    b. HES 1006 Series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide electric strikes designed for use with type of locks shown at each opening.
2. Provide electric strikes UL Listed as burglary resistant that are tested to a minimum endurance test of 1,000,000 cycles.
3. Where required, provide electric strikes UL Listed for fire doors and frames.
4. Provide transformers and rectifiers for each strike as required. Verify voltage with electrical contractor.

2.11 MAGNETIC LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

a. Schlage M490 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

a. Securitron M82BD series
b. Security Door Controls 1510 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide magnetic locks certified to meet ANSI/BHMA A156.23 classification criteria including minimum holding force of 1,500lbs. Provide magnetic locks equipped with SPDT Magnetic Bond Sensing device, where specified, to monitor whether enough magnetic holding force exists to ensure adequate locking and SPDT Door Status Monitor device, where specified, to monitor whether door is open or closed. Provide bond sensors fully concealed within electromagnet to resist tampering or damage.
2. Provide magnetic locks certified to meet UL10C, and UL1034 for burglary-resistant electronic locking mechanisms.
3. Provide fasteners, mounting brackets, and spacer bars required for mounting and details.
4. Provide power supply recommended and approved by manufacturer of magnetic locks.
5. Where magnetic locks are scheduled, provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of magnetic locks for each individual leaf. Switches control both doors simultaneously at pairs. Locate controls as directed by Architect.

2.12 PUSHBUTTONS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

a. Schlage 620/631 Series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push buttons as specified in hardware groups.

2.13 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

a. Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

a. Precision ELR series
b. Sargent 3500 series
c. Dynalock 5000 series

d. Securitron BPS series
e. Security Door Controls 600 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
4. Provide power supplies with the following features:

a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
b. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
c. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
e. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
f. Fused primary input.
g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
h. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
i. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
j. NEMA 1 enclosure.
k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
l. High voltage protective cover.

2.14 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

a. Best SFIC

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide interchangeable cylinders/cores to match Owner’s existing key system, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer’s series as indicated. Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.

2.15 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner’s existing keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Construction Keying:

    a. Replaceable Construction Cores.
        1) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
            a) 3 construction control keys
            b) 12 construction change (day) keys.
        2) Replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores unless directed otherwise by Owner.

2. Permanent Keying:

    a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
        1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.

    b. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
    c. Provide keys with the following features:
        1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)

    d. Identification:
        1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
        2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
        3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
        4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
        5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.

    e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
        1) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
        2) Permanent Control Keys: 3.
        3) Master Keys: 6.

2.16 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

    a. LCN 4040XP series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

    a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter piston with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal. QR code with a direct link to maintenance instructions.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. Provide snap-on cover clip, with plastic covers, that secures cover to spring tube.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck. Provide graphically labelled instructions on the closer body adjacent to each adjustment valve. Provide positive stop on reg valve that prevents reg screw from being backed out.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.17 ELECTRO-HYDRAULIC AUTOMATIC OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers and Products:
   1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4600 series.
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Norton 6000 series, Besam Power Swing

B. Requirements:
   1. Provide low energy automatic operator units with hydraulic closer complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
   2. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
   3. Provide units with conventional door closer opening and closing forces unless power operator motor is activated. Provide door closer assembly with adjustable spring size, back-check, and opening and closing speed adjustment valves to control door
   4. Provide units with on/off switch for manual operation, motor start up delay, vestibule interface delay, electric lock delay, and door hold open delay.
   5. Provide drop plates, brackets, and adapters for arms as required for details.
   6. Provide hard-wired actuator switches and receivers for operation as specified.
   7. Provide weather-resistant actuators at exterior applications.
   8. Provide key switches with LED’s, recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator as required for function described in operation description of hardware group below. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
   9. Provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator for each individual leaf. Actuators control both doors simultaneously at pairs. Sequence operation of exterior and vestibule doors with automatic operators to allow ingress or egress through both sets of openings as directed by Architect. Locate actuators, key switches, and other controls as directed by Architect.

10. Provide units with vestibule inputs that allow sequencing operation of two units, and SPDT relay for interfacing with latching or locking devices.

2.18 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

   a. Ives.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Elmes
   b. Trimco
   c. Burns
   d. Rockwood

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.19 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Burns
   b. Trimco
   c. Rockwood

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.20 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:

   a. Glynn-Johnson

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Rixson
    b. Sargent
    c. ABH

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
2. Provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.21 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

    a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Trimco
    b. Burns
    c. Rockwood

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.22 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

    a. Zero International

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. National Guard
    b. Reese
    c. Legacy
    d. Pemko

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.

2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.23 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Burns
b. Rockwood
c. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.24 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

a. Schlage

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. GE-Interlogix
b. Sargent

B. Requirements:

1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.
2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.

B. Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

D. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:

1. Carefully remove existing door hardware and components being reused. Clean, protect, tag, and store in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.
2. Field modify and prepare existing doors and frames for new hardware being installed.
3. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.
4. Prepare hardware locations and reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware and with:

    a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
    b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
    c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20

B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

I. Lock Cylinders:

1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.

J. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:

1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect’s opening number.

K. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

L. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

M. Closer/Holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

N. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.

O. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

P. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

Q. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

R. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

S. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
2. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items per manufacturer’s instructions to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.06 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier’s responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.

C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

Hardware Sets:

1) The hardware sets listed below represent design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process.

END OF SECTION

Hardware Group No. 00.1

For use on Door #(s):
FS1 FS2

Provide each RU door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	NOTE	ALL HARDWARE BY OVERHEAD DOOR MANUFACTURER		UNF	BYO

Hardware Group No. 01.01

For use on Door #(s):

700-1

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY			US28	IVE
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT			US28	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	↯		689	VON
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954			689	VON
3	EA	SFIC KEYED CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			626	BES
1	EA	INTERCOM/PUSHBUTTON	BY DIV 28	↯			UNK
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-99-EO			626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-LC-QEL-99-NL-OP-110MD-CON-24VDC	↯		626	VON
2	EA	MORT CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D			626	SCH
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D			626	SCH
3	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			626	BES
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O			630-316	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SHCUSH MC			689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 WMS	↯		689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR	8310-853T/8310-818T AS REQ'D	↯		630	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA			AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA			BK	ZER
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.				UNK
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A			A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223			A	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON X LENGTH AS REQ'D				SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W				SCH
1	EA	MOMENTARY DESK PUSH BUTTON	660-PB			628	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	BY OTHERS	↯		628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-4RL 120/240 VAC	↯		LGR	SCE
2	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED				
			KEYPAD BY DIV 28				

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
ACTIVE LEAF
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT WITH KEY. LATCHBOLT CAN BE RETRACTED ELECTRICALLY FOR EITHER MOMENTARY OR EXTENDED PERIODS OF TIME ALLOWING DOOR TO BE PUSH/PULL FUNCTION. ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE, INTERCOM OR REMOTE PUSH BUTTON OR PRESENTING AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SHALL RETRACT LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY ALLOWING DOOR TO BE OPENED. RX SWITCH MONITORS THE DEPRESSION OF THE PUSHBAR. AUTO OPERATOR - PUSHING EITHER INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR ACTUATOR BUTTON TO CYCLE AUTO OPERATOR AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY. EXTERIOR ACTUATOR BUTTON ONLY ENERGIZED WHEN ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE, INTERCOM OR EMOTE PUSH BUTTON OR AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL RETRACTS LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY. AUTO OPERATOR HAS HOLD OPEN OPTION.

INACTIVE LEAF
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL WHEN DEVICE DOGGED DOWN. DOGGING BY KEYED CYLINDER LOCKS DOWN THE PUSHBAR SO THE LATCHBOLT REMAINS RETRACTED AND DOOR FUNCTIONS AS A PUSH/PULL. SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP & HOLD OPEN

KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION
DOOR POSITION SWITCH(S) MONITOR WHETHER THE DOOR IS OPEN OR CLOSED.

Hardware Group No. 02.01

For use on Door #(s):
700-3
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY			US28	IVE
1	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK - STOREROOM	9K37D 14D L/C			626	BES
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			626	BES
1	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED				BES
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211AL FSE CON 12/16/24/28 VAC/VDC	↯		630	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC			689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.				UNK
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W				SCH
1	EA	MOMENTARY DESK PUSH BUTTON	660-PB			628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-8P	↯		LGR	SCE
1	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED				

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
MOMENTARY PUSH BUTTON TO RELEASE ELECT STRIKE ALLOWING DOOR TO BE PULLED OPEN.
SELF-CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 02.02

For use on Door #(s):
702-1
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
1	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK - ENTRANCE	9K37AB 14D L/C		626	BES
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
1	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
1	EA	MAGNETIC LOCK	M490P	↯	628	SCE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.			UNK
1	EA	MAINTAINED DESK PUSH BUTTON	660-T4		628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-8P	↯	LGR	SCE
1	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
OFFICE LOCK - TURN/PUSH-BUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING AND TURNING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER, REQUIRING USE OF KEY UNTIL BUTTON IS MANUALLY UNLOCKED. PUSHBUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER UNTIL UNLOCKED BY KEY OR BY TURNING INSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.
MAG LOCK(S) ACTIVATED BY REMOTE PUSH BUTTON TO 'LOCK" DOOR DURING INTRUDER EVENT STOPPING INTRUDER FROM ENTERING THE SCHOOL. PUSH BUTTON AGAIN TO UNLOCK.

Hardware Group No. 02.03

For use on Door #(s):

701-1

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT			US28	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	↯		689	VON
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954			689	VON
1	EA	INTERCOM/PUSHBUTTON	BY DIV 28	↯			UNK
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-99-EO			626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-LC-QEL-99-NL-OP-110MD-CON-24VDC	↯		626	VON
2	EA	MORT CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D			626	SCH
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D			626	SCH
3	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			626	BES
3	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED				BES
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O			630-316	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SHCUSH MC			689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 WMS	↯		689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR	8310-853T/8310-818T AS REQ'D	↯		630	LCN
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.				UNK
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON X LENGTH AS REQ'D				SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W				SCH
1	EA	MOMENTARY DESK PUSH BUTTON	660-PB			628	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	BY OTHERS	↯		628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-4RL 120/240 VAC	↯		LGR	SCE
2	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED				
			KEYPAD BY DIV 28				

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
ACTIVE LEAF
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT WITH KEY. LATCHBOLT CAN BE RETRACTED ELECTRICALLY FOR EITHER MOMENTARY OR EXTENDED PERIODS OF TIME ALLOWING DOOR TO BE PUSH/PULL FUNCTION. ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE, INTERCOM/PUSH BUTTON OR REMOTE PUSH BUTTON OR PRESENTING AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SHALL RETRACT LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY ALLOWING DOOR TO BE OPENED. RX SWITCH MONITORS THE DEPRESSION OF THE PUSHBAR.
AUTO OPERATOR - PUSHING EITHER INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR ACTUATOR BUTTON TO CYCLE AUTO OPERATOR AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY. EXTERIOR ACTUATOR BUTTON ONLY ENERGIZED WHEN ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE, INTERCOM/PUSH BUTTON OR REMOTE PUSH BUTTON OR AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL RETRACTS LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY. AUTO OPERATOR HAS HOLD OPEN OPTION.

INACTIVE LEAF
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL WHEN WHEN DEVICE DOGGED DOWN.
DOGGING BY KEYED CYLINDER LOCKS DOWN THE PUSHBAR SO THE LATCHBOLT REMAINS RETRACTED AND DOOR FUNCTIONS AS A PUSH/PULL.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP & HOLD OPEN

KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION
DOOR POSITION SWITCH(S) MONITOR WHETHER THE DOOR IS OPEN OR CLOSED.

Hardware Group No. 02.04

For use on Door #(s):
706-1 706-2

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
2	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	WS-9927-L-F-06		626	VON
2	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
2	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA MC TBWMS		689	LCN
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7850	↯	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223		A	ZER

ICC-500 DOOR. DOOR, FRAME AND HARDWARE MUST ALL BE COMPONENTS OF A TESTED ASSEMBLY. INSTALL ALL HARDWARE WITH MANUFACTURER REQUIRED FASTENERS INCLUDING THRU BOLTS FOR MOUNTING CLOSERS AND PANIC DEVICES.

FIRE RATED OPENING.

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
BOTH LEAVES
WIND STORM EXIT DEVICE WITH SURFACE MOUNTED RODS. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER UNLESS LOCKED BY KEY. KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS LEVER.
SELF-CLOSING. HEAVY DUTY ARM. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

MAG HOLD OPENS TO RELEASE WITH ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM ALLOWING DOORS TO CLOSE.
DOORS MUST BE MANUALLY LOCKED AND CLOSED DURING STORM EVENT.

Hardware Group No. 02.05

For use on Door #(s):

701-3 701-4 M121-1

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-F-LBR-17-499F		626	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-F-LBRAFL-17-499F		626	VON
2	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
2	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7850	↙	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	ASTRAGAL AS REQ'D BY DOOR MFR		D	ZER

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
SURFACE ROD EXIT DEVICE. LESS BOTTOM ROD/CABLE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER UNLESS LOCKED BY KEY. KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS LEVER
SELF CLOSING.
MAG HOLD OPENS TO RELEASE WITH ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM ALLOWING DOORS TO CLOSE.

Hardware Group No. 02.06

For use on Door #(s):

M102-1 M103-1 M103-3 M103-4

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-BE-F-LBR-17-499F		626	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-BE-F-LBRAFL-17-499F		626	VON
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

CONTRACTOR TO CONFIRM/COORDINATE NEW HARDWARE IS COMPATIBLE WITH EXISTING FRAME PREP
REUSE EXISTING MAG HOLD OPENS.

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
SURFACE ROD EXIT DEVICE. LESS BOTTOM ROD/CABLE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER. LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR ENTRY.
SELF CLOSING.
MAG HOLD OPENS TO RELEASE WITH ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM ALLOWING DOORS TO CLOSE.

Hardware Group No. 03.01

For use on Door #(s):

102B-1 102B-2 701-5

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY			US28	IVE
2	EA	SFIC KEYED CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			626	BES
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-99-NL-OP-110MD			626	VON
1	EA	MORT CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D			626	SCH
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D			626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			626	BES
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O			630-316	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH MC			689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA			AA	ZER
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.				UNK
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A			A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223			A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	BY OTHERS	↯		628	SCE
1	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED				

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT WITH KEY.
DOGGING BY KEYED CYLINDER LOCKS DOWN THE PUSHBAR SO THE LATCHBOLT REMAINS RETRACTED AND DOOR FUNCTIONS AS A PUSH/PULL.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

DOOR POSITION SWITCH(S) MONITOR WHETHER THE DOOR IS OPEN OR CLOSED.

Hardware Group No. 03.02

For use on Door #(s):
700-2
Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954		689	VON
3	EA	SFIC KEYED CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-99-EO		626	VON
3	EA	MORT CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
3	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O		630-316	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SHCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.			UNK
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223		A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	BY OTHERS	✓	628	SCE
2	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

BOTH LEAVES
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL WHEN DEVICE DOGGED DOWN. DOGGING BY KEYED CYLINDER LOCKS DOWN THE PUSHBAR SO THE LATCHBOLT REMAINS RETRACTED AND DOOR FUNCTIONS AS A PUSH/PULL. SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP & HOLD OPEN

KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION
DOOR POSITION SWITCH(S) MONITOR WHETHER THE DOOR IS OPEN OR CLOSED.

Hardware Group No. 03.03

For use on Door #(s):

706-3 706-4 713-1

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	WS-9957-L-F-17		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
1	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
1	EA	OH STOP	90S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA MC ST-2731 TBWMS		689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	328AA-S		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223		A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM OR WD AS REQ'D	↯	BLK	SCE

ICC-500 DOOR. DOOR, FRAME AND HARDWARE MUST ALL BE COMPONENTS OF A TESTED ASSEMBLY. INSTALL ALL HARDWARE WITH MANUFACTURER REQUIRED FASTENERS INCLUDING THRU BOLTS FOR MOUNTING CLOSERS AND PANIC DEVICES.
FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
WIND STORM THREE POINT LATCHING EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER UNLESS LOCKED BY KEY. KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS LEVER.
SELF-CLOSING. EXTRA DUTY ARM. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED
SURFACE MOUNTED OVERHEAD STOP

DOOR POSITION SWITCH(S) MONITOR WHETHER THE DOOR IS OPEN OR CLOSED.

Hardware Group No. 04.01

For use on Door #(s):
701-2
Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954		689	VON
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-99-EO		626	VON
3	EA	MORT CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
3	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
3	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O		630-316	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SHCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.			UNK
2	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
BOTH LEAVES
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL WHEN DEVICE DOGGED DOWN. DOGGING BY KEYED CYLINDER LOCKS DOWN THE PUSHBAR SO THE LATCHBOLT REMAINS RETRACTED AND DOOR FUNCTIONS AS A PUSH/PULL. SELF-CLOSING SPRING LOADED STOP & HOLD OPEN

KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION

Hardware Group No. 06.01

For use on Door #(s):
708-1 708-2 708-3 708-4 708-5 708-6
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK - DORMITORY WITH INDICATOR	45H 7T 14H VIN		626	BES
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
1	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
DORMITORY LOCK - KEY OR THUMBTURN THROWS AND RETRACTS DEADBOLT. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. INSIDE LEVER RETRACTS BOTH THE DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT SIMULTANEOUSLY. VISUAL INDICATOR DISPLAYS OCCUPIED/VACANT ON OUTSIDE FACE OF DOOR.

Hardware Group No. 07.01

For use on Door #(s):
705-1
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
1	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK - ENTRANCE	9K37AB 14D L/C		626	BES
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
1	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
1	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC ST-1630		689	LCN
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.			UNK
1	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
OFFICE LOCK - TURN/PUSH-BUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING AND TURNING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER, REQUIRING USE OF KEY UNTIL BUTTON IS MANUALLY UNLOCKED. PUSHBUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER UNTIL UNLOCKED BY KEY OR BY TURNING INSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF CLOSING. PULL SIDE MOUNTED.
CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP

Hardware Group No. 07.02

For use on Door #(s):
703-1 704-1 M120-1 M121-3 M124-1 M125-1
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK - ENTRANCE	9K37AB 14D L/C		626	BES
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
1	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
OFFICE LOCK - TURN/PUSH-BUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING AND TURNING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER, REQUIRING USE OF KEY UNTIL BUTTON IS MANUALLY UNLOCKED. PUSHBUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER UNTIL UNLOCKED BY KEY OR BY TURNING INSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

Hardware Group No. 07.03

For use on Door #(s):
M121-2
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK - ENTRANCE	9K37AB 14D L/C		626	BES
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
1	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
OFFICE LOCK - TURN/PUSH-BUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING AND TURNING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER, REQUIRING USE OF KEY UNTIL BUTTON IS MANUALLY UNLOCKED. PUSHBUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER UNTIL UNLOCKED BY KEY OR BY TURNING INSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 07.04

For use on Door #(s):
M103-5
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK - ENTRANCE	9K37AB 14D L/C		626	BES
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
1	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
1	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC ST-1630		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
OFFICE LOCK - TURN/PUSH-BUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING AND TURNING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER, REQUIRING USE OF KEY UNTIL BUTTON IS MANUALLY UNLOCKED. PUSHBUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER UNTIL UNLOCKED BY KEY OR BY TURNING INSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF CLOSING. PULL SIDE MOUNTED.
CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP

Hardware Group No. 08.01

For use on Door #(s):
709-1
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY		628	IVE
1	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK - CLASSROOM	9K37R 14D L/C		626	BES
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
1	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SHCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
CLASSROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER LOCKED AND UNLOCKED BY KEY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP & HOLD OPEN

Hardware Group No. 08.02

For use on Door #(s):
710-1 711-1
Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		630	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT WD	FB358		626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2		626	IVE
1	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK - CLASSROOM	9K37R 14D L/C		626	BES
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
1	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER	90H		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SHCUSH MC		689	LCN
2	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
ACTIVE LEAF
CLASSROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER LOCKED AND UNLOCKED BY KEY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING. SPRING STOP AND HOLD OPEN INCLUDED.

INACTIVE LEAF
MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS.
SURFACE MOUNTED OVERHEAD STOP WITH HOLD OPEN

Hardware Group No. 08.03

For use on Door #(s):
M103-2
Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-F-LBR-17-499F		626	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-F-LBRAFL-17-499F		626	VON
2	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
2	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	ASTRAGAL AS REQ'D BY DOOR MFR		D	ZER

CONTRACTOR TO CONFIRM/COORDINATE NEW HARDWARE IS COMPATIBLE WITH EXISTING FRAME PREP
FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

BOTH LEAVES
SURFACE ROD EXIT DEVICE, LESS BOTTOM ROD. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER UNLESS LOCKED BY KEY. KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS LEVER
SELF-CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 09.01

For use on Door #(s):
503-1
Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-9947-EO-LBR		626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-9947-TL-OP-LBR-376T		626	VON
3	EA	MORT CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
3	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
3	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O		630-316	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.			UNK
2	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

ACTIVE LEAF
CONCEALED ROD EXIT DEVICE. LES BOTTOM ROD. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT WITH KEY/THUMB TURN. SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

INACTIVE LEAF
CONCEALED ROD EXIT DEVICE. LES BOTTOM ROD. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL WHEN DEVICE DOGGED DOWN.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

Hardware Group No. 09.02

For use on Door #(s):

707-1

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK - STOREROOM	9K37D 14D L/C		626	BES
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	BES
1	EA	DISP CONST CORE	AS REQUIRED			BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

SELF-CLOSING.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section including but not limited to:

1. Exterior Storefronts and Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Glazed entrances.
4. Interior borrowed lites.
5. Coatings.

B. Section includes the following glazing types but not limited to:

1. Heat-Treated Float Glass.
2. Tempered Float Glass.
3. Low-E Coated Glass.
4. Insulated Glass Units.
5. Laminated Glass.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with glazed Aluminum Framed Systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.
2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for hollow metal doors and frames.
3. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for aluminum framed storefront systems and aluminum framed entrances.
4. Section 084123 “Fire Rated Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts” for fire rated glazing in fire rated aluminum storefront systems.
5. Section 084413 “Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls” for aluminum curtain wall systems.
6. Section 085653 “Security Windows” for glazing in ballistic windows.
7. Section 085653.13 Wind and Impact Security Windows (ICC-500) for glazing in tornado resistant window system.
8. Section 088300 "Mirrors" for mirror glass.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ICC's 2015 International Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

    a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

3. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
4. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
5. Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass to resist each of the following combinations of loads:

    a. Outward design wind pressure minus the weight of the glass. Base design on glass type factors for short-duration load.
    b. Inward design wind pressure plus the weight of the glass plus half of the design snow load. Base design on glass type factors for short-duration load.
    c. Half of the inward design wind pressure plus the weight of the glass plus the design snow load. Base design on glass type factors for long-duration load.

6. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
7. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
8. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, edge details, hardware, and attachments to other work.

C. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass ; 12 inches square.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation licensed in the state of Missouri (MO).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain all glass types from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

G. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

H. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

B. Strength: Provide kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

B. Low ‘E’ Coated Tinted Float Glass: Class 2, complying with other requirements specified.

1. Tint Color: Match existing building as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range of products.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.

2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Laminated-Glass Types" Article.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction .
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.

B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulated-Glass Types" Article:

1. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

B. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer

rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.10 INSULATED GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type (Exterior Laminated): Low-e-coated, tinted (outboard), and clear (inboard) insulating laminated glass (**Glass Type 'GL-1'**)

1. Basis of Design: Vitro Glass Solarban XL70.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Air.

6. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass.

    a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 3 mm.
    b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch minimum.

7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second surface.
8. VLT: 0.64.
9. SHGC: 0.27.
10. U-Value Imperial (Winter): 0.28.
11. See drawings for locations of glass type.

B. Glass Type (Exterior): Low-e-coated, tinted (outboard), and spandrel (inboard) insulating glass (**Glass Type 'GL-4**)

1. Basis of Design: Vitro Glass Solarban XL70.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Air.
6. Indoor Lite: Clear float glass.
7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second surface.
8. Spandrel Frit: Walker Textures Vitre Claire Velour on surface 3
9. Backpaint color on surface 4: ICD (Opaci-Coat 300) Warm Gray #3
10. VLT: 0.64.
11. SHGC: 0.27.
12. U-Value Imperial (Winter): 0.28.
13. See drawings for locations of glass type

2.11 LAMINATED-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type: Nominal 9/16-inch thick minimum clear laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass. (**Glass Type 'GL-3'**)

1. Basis of Design: Viracon.
2. Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 1/4-inch minimum.
3. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch PVB.
4. Acoustical STC Rating: 40 min.
5. Provide safety glazing labeling.
6. See drawings for locations of glass type.

B. Glass Type: Nominal 3/8 inch reflective-coated or tinted “one-way” laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass. (**Glass Type 'GL-5'**)

1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 3 mm and 6 mm.
2. Glass Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.
3. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch PVB.
4. Provide safety glazing labeling.
5. See drawings for locations of glass type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and

glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION, GENERAL

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:

1. Film-backed, tempered glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for metal-framed mirrors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.

B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachments to other work.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from single source.

D. Glazing Publications: Comply with the following published recommendations:

1. GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to this publication for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
2. GANA Mirror Division's "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."

E. Safety Glazing Products: For film-backed, tempered mirrors, provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which mirror manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion .

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

A. Glass Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503; manufactured using copper-free, low-lead mirror coating process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
b. Avalon Glass and Mirror Company.
c. Binswanger Mirror; a division of Vitro America, Inc.
d. Donisi Mirror Company.
e. Gardner Glass, Inc.
f. Guardian Industries.
g. Independent Mirror Industries, Inc.
h. Lenoir Mirror Company.
i. Maran-Wurzell Glass & Mirror.
j. National Glass Industries.
k. Stroupe Mirror Co., Inc.
l. Walker Glass Co., Ltd.

B. Tempered Clear Glass: Mirror Glazing Quality, for blemish requirements; and comply with ASTM C 1048 for Kind FT, Condition A, tempered float glass before silver coating is applied.

1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm .

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.

C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror manufacturer and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

a. Franklin International; Titebond Division.
b. Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
c. Macco Adhesives; Liquid Nails Division.
d. OSI Sealants, Inc.
e. Palmer Products Corporation.
f. Pecora Corporation.
g. Royal Adhesives & Sealants; Gunther Mirror Mastics Division.
h. Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.

D. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.3 MIRROR HARDWARE

A. Top and Bottom Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover bottom and top edges of each mirror in a single piece.

1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch (9.5 and 22 mm) in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Heavy Gauge Aluminum Shallow Nose "J" Moulding Lower Bar.

2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch (16 and 25 mm) in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.062 inch (1.57 mm).

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Heavy Gauge Aluminum Deep Nose "J" Moulding Lower Bar.

3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.

B. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.

C. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Mirror Sizes: To suit Project conditions, cut mirrors to final sizes and shapes.

B. Mirror Edge Treatment: Rounded polished .

1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.

C. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of mirror mastic with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.

B. Provide a minimum air space of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.

C. Wall-Mounted Mirrors: Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.

1. Top and Bottom Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick by 4 inches (100 mm) long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) wide by 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) long at bottom channel.
2. Install mastic as follows:

    a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
    b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
    c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum air space of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.

B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.

C. Maintain environmental conditions that will prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.

D. Wash exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 088853 - SECURITY GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glass-clad polycarbonate laminated glass and polycarbonate insulating security glazing for the following applications:

1. Doors.
2. Storefront framing.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on security glazing, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Security Glazing Schedule: List security glazing types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings. Indicate coordinated dimensions of security glazing and construction that receives security glazing, including clearances and glazing channel dimensions.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For security glazing indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of product indicated, from manufacturer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of security glazing, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glazing installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program.

B. Security Glazing Testing Agency Qualifications: Subject to compliance with requirements, testing agency is one of the following:

1. H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
3. Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect security glazing and glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating security glazing and with air-gap security glazing manufacturers' written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Glass-Clad Polycarbonate: Manufacturer agrees to replace glass-clad polycarbonate that deteriorates within specified warranty period. Deterioration of glass-clad polycarbonate is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning glass-clad polycarbonate contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glazing, blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced glass-clad polycarbonate standard, yellowing, and loss of light transmission.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass and Proprietary Core: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated glass and polycarbonate that deteriorates within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass and polycarbonate is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass and polycarbonate contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glazing, blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced glass-clad polycarbonate standard, yellowing, and loss of light transmission.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Security Glazing: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating security glazing that deteriorates within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating security glazing is defined as defects in individual lites developed from normal use or failure of hermetic seal under normal use. Deterioration does not include defects in individual lites or failure of hermetic seal that is attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating security glazing contrary to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defects in coated-glass lites include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
2. Defects in laminated-glass lites include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
3. Defects in glass-clad proprietary core lites include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glazing, blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced glass-clad polycarbonate standard, yellowing, and loss of light transmission.
4. Evidence of hermetic seal failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glazing.
5. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Security Glazing: Obtain security glazing from single source from single manufacturer using the same types of lites, plies, interlayers, and spacers for each security glazing type indicated.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Sealants and Gaskets: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Installed security glazing shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing; or other defects in construction.
2. Installed security glazing shall withstand security-related loads and forces without damage to the glazing beyond that allowed by referenced standards.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design security glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Procedure for Glass: ASTM E1300 and ICC's International Building Code.
2. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glazing framing members and glazing components.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 SECURITY GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of security glazing and glazing material manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Plastic Glazing Labeling: Identify plastic sheets with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency, indicating compliance with required fire-test-response characteristics.

C. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glazing, glass thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glazing complies.

D. Insulating Glazing Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the Insulating Glass Certification Council.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics of Polycarbonate Sheets: As determined by testing polycarbonate sheets identical to those used in security glazing products by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Self-ignition temperature of 650 deg F or more when tested according to ASTM D1929 on plastic sheets in thicknesses indicated for the Work.
2. Smoke-Developed Index of 450 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, or smoke density of 75 or less when tested according to ASTM D2843 on plastic sheets in thicknesses indicated for the Work.
3. Burning extent of 1 inch or less when tested according to ASTM D635 at a nominal thickness of 0.060 inch or thickness indicated for the Work.

F. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide security glazing with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on construction products indicated and on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
2. Solar-Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For heat-strengthened float glass, comply with requirements for Kind HS.
3. For fully tempered float glass, comply with requirements for Kind FT.
4. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
5. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
2. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING

A. Glass-Clad Polycarbonate: ASTM C1349.

2.7 INSULATING SECURITY GLAZING

A. Insulating Security Glazing: Factory-assembled units, consisting of sealed lites of glazing material indicated separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E2190

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.

2.8 SPALL-RESISTANT FILM

A. Spall-Resistant Film: Composite of clear polyvinyl butyral film and clear abrasion-resistant polyester film.

B. Laminating Process: Factory laminate spall-resistant film to glazing assemblies to produce laminated lites free of foreign substances, air, and glass pockets.

2.9 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including security glazing, seals of insulating security glazing and air-gap security glazing, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of

service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and security glazing manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

B. Security Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, nonsag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with low movement complying with ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 12.5 or 25, Use NT, and with a Shore A hardness of at least 45 when tested according to ASTM C661.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of security glazing and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

2.11 FABRICATION OF SECURITY GLAZING

A. Fabricate security glazing in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Grind smooth and polish exposed security glazing edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing for security glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Minimum required bite.
5. Effective sealing between joints of framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving security glazing immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of security glazing, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect edges of security glazing from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged security glazing from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged security glazing includes units with edge or face damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken security glazing and impair performance and appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications unless otherwise required by glazing unit manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by security glazing manufacturers for installing lites.

F. Provide spacers for security glazing lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of security glazing. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glazing lites and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent security glazing from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set security glazing in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set coated security glazing with proper orientation so that coatings and films face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket securely in place between glazing unit and frame or fixed stop, so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in security glazing. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

****** OR ******

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in security glazing. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect security glazing from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with security glazing, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer. Remove and replace security glazing that cannot be cleaned without damage.

C. Wash security glazing on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash security glazing as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer.

3.6 INSULATING SECURITY GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Security Glazing Type (**SG-1**): Low-e-coated, clear insulating security glazing. Outdoor lite is made of monolithic glass and indoor lite is made of proprietary security glass.

1. Basis-of-Design Product (Outdoor Lite): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Vitro Architectural Glass; Solarban XL70** or a comparable product.

2. Product (Indoor Lite): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. LTI Smart Glass, Inc., School Guard Glass SG4 IGU.

3. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
4. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
5. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
6. Interspace Content: Argon.
7. Indoor Lite: Proprietary security glass.
8. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.

9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.24 maximum.
10. SGHC: 0.27 maximum.
11. Safety glazing required.

B. Security Glazing Type (**SG-2**): Low-e-coated, clear insulating security glazing. Outdoor lite is made of monolithic glass and indoor lite is made of proprietary security glass with colored interlayer.

1. Basis-of-Design Product (Outdoor Lite): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Vitro Architectural Glass; Solarban XL70** or a comparable product.

2. Product (Indoor Lite): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. LTI Smart Glass, Inc., School Guard Glass SG4 IGU.

3. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
4. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
5. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
6. Interspace Content: Argon.
7. Indoor Lite: Proprietary security glass.

a. Interlayer Color: White translucent (frosted), as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; submit minimum of three samples illustrating the range of translucency available.

8. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.24 maximum.
10. SGHC: 0.27 maximum.
11. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 088853

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.

B. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

1. Depth: As indicated.
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.

C. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

D. Firestop Tracks: Provide firestop track at head of shaft wall.

E. Room-Side Finish: As indicated.

F. Shaft-Side Finish: Gypsum shaftliner board, Type X.

G. Insulation: Sound attenuation blankets.

2.3 PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

B. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces.

1. Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Long Edges: Double bevel.

C. Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

A. Steel Framing Members: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

1. Protective Coating: G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.

1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials: Coordinate with gypsum board shaft wall assemblies so both elements of Work remain complete and undamaged. Patch or replace sprayed fire-resistive materials removed or damaged during installation of shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements specified in Section 078100 "Applied Fireproofing."

B. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies and without reducing the fire-resistive material thickness below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and ASTM C 754 other than stud-spacing requirements.

B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.

C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.

D. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.

E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels, while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

F. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

G. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

H. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092116.23

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior load bearing and non-load-bearing wall studs.
2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for shaft-wall liners attached to Non-Structural Metal Framing.
3. Section 092900 “Gypsum Board” attached to Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Studs and Runners: Provide documentation that framing members' certification is according to SIFA's "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft..

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, **G60**, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or embossed steel studs and runners.

1. Studs and Runners:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings but in no case less than required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection indicated in the Steel Stud Span Table at the end of this Section..
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:

1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
2) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).

D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dietrich Metal Framing; BlazeFrame Fire Stop Deflection Track.
2) Fire Trak Corporation: Fire Trak.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 20 gauge.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

D. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    b. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
    c. United States Gypsum Company.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:

1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
   1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

   1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

   1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
   2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

      a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
      c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

   3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.6 STEEL STUD SPAN TABLES

A. Table is based on composite partitions (5/8 inch Type X gypsum board on both sides of metal studs), specified horizontal deflection, and ASTM C754.
1. Comply with manufacturers minimum base metal thickness requirements for applications indicated, but in no case shall base metal thicknesses of steel studs be less than that indicated in table.
2. At fire rated partitions, comply with table, but in no case shall base metal thickness of steel studs be less than that required to comply with fire rating indicated.

3. 25ga stud limiting heights for use on composite partitions are based on Clark Dietrich ProStud interior drywall framing: https://www.clarkdietrich.com/sites/default/files/imce/pdf/20_Products/21_IntFraming/ProSTUD/Composite_09-23-20.pdf

STUD DEPTH	MAX. STUD SPACING	MIN. BASE METAL THICKNESS	LIMITING HEIGHT
1-5/8”	16” o. c.	25 gauge	9’-0”
2-1/2”	16” o. c.	25 gauge	11’-9”
3-5/8”	16” o. c.	25 gauge	13’-7”
6”	16” o. c.	25 gauge	19’-5”

B. Table is based on non-composite partitions (5/8” gypsum board on one side of metal studs with continuous lateral support of metal strapping at 48” o.c. minimum) specified horizontal deflection, and ASTM C754. Comply with manufacturers minimum base metal thickness requirements for applications indicated, but in no case shall base metal thicknesses of steel studs be less than that indicated in table.

1. 20ga stud limiting heights for use on non-composite partitions are based on Clark Dietrich interior drywall structural framing: https://www.clarkdietrich.com/sites/default/files/imce/pdf/SupportTools/Catalogs/Structural/InteriorWall%20Heights-111720.pdf

STUD DEPTH	MAX. STUD SPACING	MIN. BASE METAL THICKNESS	LIMITING HEIGHT
3-5/8”	16” o. c.	20 gauge	14’-8”
3-5/8”	12” o. c.	20 gauge	16’-1”
6”	16” o. c.	20 gauge	21’-8”

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board.
3. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls and soffits.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
3. Section 093000 “Tiling” for ceramic wall tile installed over tile backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to Impact and Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M Level 3.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Impact XP**, or a comparable product.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

E. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
   b. Gordon, Inc.
   c. Pittcon Industries.

2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.

   a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated to be impact and abuse-resistant.
2. Flexible Type: Apply in double layer at curved assemblies.
3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces except in wet areas.
4. Abuse-Resistant Type: Vertical surfaces to 8 feet above finish floor.
5. Mold-Resistant Type: Vertical and ceiling surfaces in wet areas (restrooms, at mop sinks, walls with sinks, behind FRP Panels), and where gypsum board is laminated to substrate.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

D. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and/or according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Porcelain or ceramic wall tile.
2. Porcelain or ceramic floor tile and base.
3. Waterproof membrane.
4. Crack isolation membrane.
5. Epoxy Grout.
6. Grout Sealer.
7. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units used behind wall tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification.

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.

4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
5. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Wall Tile (**T-#**) Types (see drawings for tile types)

1. Products: As indicated on Drawings. The product color(s), finish(es) and/or texture(s), and the manufacturer providing the product indicated are the basis-of-design. The specified color, finish, and/or texture shall be provided without exception to the Bid Sum or construction schedule. If the manufacturer providing the product is not the basis-of-design, but is otherwise an acceptable comparable product, then the product provided shall match the specified color, finish, and/or texture and the Owner shall not incur additional cost or claims of schedule delays regardless of whether compliance is considered a custom, premium or specialty order.
2. Composition: see drawings.
3. Module Size: see drawings.
4. Thickness: see drawings.
5. Surface: see drawings.
6. Finish: see drawings.
7. Tile Color and Pattern: see drawings.
8. Grout Color: see drawings.
9. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes selected from manufacturer's standard shapes.

B. Porcelain Floor Tile and Floor Base Tile (**T-#**) Types (see drawings for tile types)

1. Products: As indicated on Drawings. The product color(s), finish(es) and/or texture(s), and the manufacturer providing the product indicated are the basis-of-design. The specified color, finish, and/or texture shall be provided without exception to the Bid Sum or

construction schedule. If the manufacturer providing the product is not the basis-of-design, but is otherwise an acceptable comparable product, then the product provided shall match the specified color, finish, and/or texture and the Owner shall not incur additional cost or claims of schedule delays regardless of whether compliance is considered a custom, premium or specialty order.

2. Composition: see drawings.
3. Module Size: see drawings.
4. Floor Base: see drawings.
5. Thickness: see drawings.
6. Surface: see drawings.
7. Finish: see drawings.
8. Tile Color and Pattern: see drawings.
9. Grout Color: see drawings.
10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes selected from manufacturer's standard shapes.

C. Porcelain Wall Tile (**T-#**) Types (see drawings for tile types)

1. Products: As indicated on Drawings. The product color(s), finish(es) and/or texture(s), and the manufacturer providing the product indicated are the basis-of-design. The specified color, finish, and/or texture shall be provided without exception to the Bid Sum or construction schedule. If the manufacturer providing the product is not the basis-of-design, but is otherwise an acceptable comparable product, then the product provided shall match the specified color, finish, and/or texture and the Owner shall not incur additional cost or claims of schedule delays regardless of whether compliance is considered a custom, premium or specialty order.
2. Composition: see drawings.
3. Module Size: see drawings.
4. Floor Base: see drawings.
5. Thickness: see drawings.
6. Surface: see drawings.
7. Finish: see drawings.
8. Tile Color and Pattern: see drawings.
9. Grout Color: see drawings.
10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes selected from manufacturer's standard shapes.

2.3 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product recommended for the tile type that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
    b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    c. Bostik, Inc.
    d. C-Cure.
    e. Custom Building Products.
    f. Jamo Inc.
    g. Laticrete International, Inc.
    h. MAPEI Corporation.
    i. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
    j. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
    k. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
    l. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

B. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    b. Bostik, Inc.
    c. C-Cure.
    d. Custom Building Products.
    e. DAP Inc.
    f. Jamo Inc.
    g. Laticrete International, Inc.
    h. MAPEI Corporation.
    i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
    j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
    k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
    b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    c. Bostik, Inc.
    d. C-Cure.
    e. Custom Building Products.
    f. Jamo Inc.
    g. Laticrete International, Inc.
    h. MAPEI Corporation.
    i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
    j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
    k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils thick.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
    1. Basis of Design: See drawings for basis of design for metal edge strips.

D. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

    1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.
    2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

E. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

F. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
   a. Tile floors in wet areas.
   b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
   c. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Quarry Tile: 1/4 inch.
3. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch .

G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

I. Metal Edge Strips: Install at all locations shown on drawings and as follows:

1. Where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.
2. Horizontal locations at top of ceramic tile wainscot.
3. At all inside and outside vertical and horizontal corners.
4. At edges of ceramic tile abutting adjacent materials such as door frames, trim, etc.

J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

C. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls.

D. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

E. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation F125A: Thin-set mortar on crack isolation membrane; TCA F125A.

    a. Crack Isolation Membrane.
    b. Tile Type: As specified on drawings.
    c. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
    d. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded and Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

B. Wall Installations, Tile Backer over Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation B412: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA B412.

    a. Tile Type: As specified on drawings.
    b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
    c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
    d. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for grids suspended systems for gypsum board ceilings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical panel ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency .

b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:

a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
1. CISCA's Guidelines for Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with CISCA's "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Direct-Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies--Seismic Zones 3 & 4."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 3 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (ACP)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. BPB USA.
2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
3. Ecophon CertainTeed.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 12 gauge diameter wire.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than width indicated; formed with 12 gauge, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and minimum 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in-place.

I. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude XL** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. BPB USA.
2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
3. Ecophon CertainTeed, Inc.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
3. Cap Material: Steel (or aluminum at food service areas) cold-rolled sheet.
4. Cap Finish: Painted white .

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated.
   a. Edge Molding Width: 2 inch horizontal leg.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling mounted elements, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
3. At contiguous acoustical panel ceiling areas greater than 144 square feet in area, for sprinkler heads, and other penetrations of the ceiling, install a 2 inch oversize ring, sleeve, or adaptor through the ceiling to allow for free movement of at least 1 inch in all horizontal directions.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Axiom Classic Perimeter Trim, 4-inch trim** or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. BPB USA.
   b. Chicago Metallic Corporation.

c. Ecophon CertainTeed, Inc.
d. USG Interiors, Inc.

2. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
3. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
4. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; organic coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

   a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, primer/topcoat system with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.8 to 1.2 mils.

5. Color: White.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat and angle hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. At contiguous acoustical panel ceiling areas greater than 1,000 square feet in area, secure lateral force bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of three tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. At contiguous acoustical panel ceiling areas greater than 144 square feet in area, attach suspension system mains and runners at one end of grid to perimeter edge molding at two adjacent walls. At opposite walls the ends of mains and runners shall be unattached and free to slide on the edge molding; maintain a gap of 3/4 inch between the end of the mains and runners, and the vertical leg of the edge molding.

G. At contiguous acoustical panel ceiling areas greater than 144 square feet in area, install light fixtures, mechanical devices, and other terminals or services as follows:

1. Positively attach to the ceiling suspension system with attachment devices capable of supporting the entire weight acting in any direction.

2. Positively attach to the building structure above as follows:
   a. Mechanical devices and terminals weighing between 20 and 56 lbs. shall be fastened to the structure above by two slack wires.
   b. Light fixtures weighing up to 56 lbs. shall be fastened to the structure above by two slack wires at opposite diagonal corners.
   c. Fixtures, mechanical devices and other terminals or services over 56 lbs. shall be supported by the structure above, independent of the ceiling suspension system.

H. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
4. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 096466 - WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Furnish all materials, labor, equipment and services required to complete the Wood Flooring System as shown on the drawings and/or specified, including but not limited to:

1. Wood athletic flooring materials and installation.
2. Application of a vapor retarder over concrete slab substrate.
3. Plywood underlayment under paths of bleacher rollers.
4. Painting graphics on the wood floor including center logo. Including but not limited to:
   a. Basketball Court
   b. Volleyball Court
   c. Lettering at court ends
5. Aluminum cover plates at all doors as required.
6. Ventilating cove base at perimeter of Wood Flooring System.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 116623 "Gymnasium Equipment" and Electrical Sections for volleyball floor inserts and electrical floor boxes.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of slab depressions to accommodate layout and height of wood athletic flooring assembly.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of flooring with floor inserts for gymnasium equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for wood athletic flooring.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor assembly, include the following:

1. Plans, sections, and attachment details.
2. Details of concrete-slab depressions.
3. Expansion provisions and trim details.
4. Layout, colors, widths, and dimensions of game lines, markers, and logos.

5. Locations of floor inserts for athletic equipment installed through flooring assembly.
6. Locations of solid underlayment strips for telescoping stands wheel tracks.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of wood athletic flooring and accessory in each type of exposed color and finish.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing colors and glosses available for the following:

a. Floor finishes.
b. Game-line and marker paints.

D. Certification: Floor system to be DIN certified.
1. Submit certification attesting that the materials furnished will meet specifications for grade, quality, thickness, dryness and treatment.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For wood athletic flooring and finish systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual that has been approved by MFMA as an accredited Installer according to the MFMA Accreditation Program.

B. Installer responsibilities include installation and field finishing of wood athletic flooring components and accessories, and application of game lines and markers..

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver floor assembly materials in unopened cartons or bundles.

B. Protect wood from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver wood components until after concrete, masonry, plaster, ceramic tile, and similar wet-work is complete and dry.

C. Store wood components in a dry, warm, well-ventilated, weathertight location and in a horizontal position.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Conditioning period begins not less than 14 days before wood athletic flooring installation, is continuous through installation, and continues not less than seven days after installation.

1. Environmental Conditioning: Maintain ambient temperature between 65 and 75 deg F and relative humidity planned for building occupants, but not less than 35 percent or more than 50 percent, in spaces to receive wood athletic flooring during the conditioning period.
2. Wood Conditioning: Move wood components into spaces where they will be installed, no later than beginning of the conditioning period.

a. Do not install wood athletic flooring until wood components adjust to relative humidity of, and are at same temperature as, spaces where they are to be installed.
b. Open sealed packages to allow wood components to acclimatize immediately on moving wood components into spaces in which they will be installed.

B. After conditioning period, maintain relative humidity and ambient temperature planned for building occupants.

C. Install wood athletic flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Period: 2-year standard manufacturer warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **"Bio-Channel Star" wood flooring system as manufactured by Robbins, Inc**. or equivalent product by one of the following manufacturers:

1. Action Floor Systems.
2. Connor Sports Surface Solutions.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Wood Flooring System Design: 2-1/8″ (with 25/32″ flooring and 9/16" pad).
1. Fasteners:
a. Flooring 1 3/4" (44mm) barbed cleats or staples.
b. Channel anchors – 2" powers spike anchors.

2. Flooring:
a. Grade 2 & Better, Square Edge, Edge Grain, Kiln Dried, Northern Hard MFMA Maple Flooring as manufactured by Robbins.

B. Perimeter Base: 3" x 4" Ventilating type, black.

C. Finishing Materials:
1. Hillyard Gold Medallist Finish (no substitution).
2. Use Gameline paint as recommended by the finishing materials manufacturer, compatible with the finish.

D. Protection Paper: non-fibered kraft paper or red resin paper.

E. Cover Plates:
1. Basis of Design: Model 818, mill finish aluminum cover plate by National Guard Products. Size as indicated on drawings.

2. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with the U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
   a. Bevel raised cover plates with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide cover plates not more than 1/4 inch in height.

2.3 FLOORING MATERIALS

A. Maple Flooring: Comply with MFMA grading rules for species, grade, and cut.

1. Certification: Provide flooring that carries MFMA mark on each bundle or piece.

2.4 SUBFLOOR MATERIALS

A. Plywood Underlayment: APA rated, C-D plugged, exterior glue, tongue and groove, 3/4-inch thick.

B. Resilient Layer: Continuous layer 9/16" Profiled Zero/G Shock Pad installed per manufacturer's product design.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Floor-Finish System: System of compatible components recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer, and MFMA approved.

1. Floor-Sealer Formulation: Pliable, penetrating type. MFMA Group 1, Sealers.
2. Finish-Coat Formulation: Formulated for gloss finish indicated and multicoat application.

   a. Type: MFMA Group 3, Gymnasium-Type Surface Finishes.

3. Game-Line and Marker Paint: Industrial enamel compatible with finish coats and recommended in writing by manufacturers of finish coats, and paint for this use. All colors locations below to be confirmed by Architect and Owner.

   a. Main Basketball Court: As selected by Architect.
   b. Main Volley Ball Court: As selected by Architect.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, polyethylene sheet not less than 10 mils thick or to provide protection up to 95%RH whichever is more restrictive.
   1. Provide vapor retarder material tested to have a perm rating of 0.1 or less.

B. Resilient Wall Base: Molded, vented, rubber or vinyl cove base; 4 by 3 by 48 inches; with premolded outside corners.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full standard range.

C. Thresholds: Balco, Inc.: GF-2S, or a comparable product.

D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by manufacturer, but not less than those recommended by MFMA for application indicated.

E. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by wood athletic flooring manufacturer.

F. Adhesives: Manufacturer's standard for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Concrete Slabs:

1. Grind high spots and fill low spots on concrete substrates to produce a maximum 1/8-inch deviation in any direction when checked with a 10-foot straight edge.
2. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
3. Remove coatings including curing compounds and other substances on substrates that are incompatible with installation adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; use mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

B. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before product installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with wood athletic flooring manufacturer's written instructions, but not less than written recommendations of MFMA applicable to flooring type indicated.

B. The floor installation shall not take place until the wood flooring is exposed to the existing gymnasium environment for a minimum period of 7 days or for a period of time designated by the flooring manufacturer, whichever is more restrictive.

C. Pattern: Lay wood flooring system laid in straight parallel with long dimension of space.

D. Floor Installation.
1. Install vapor retarder polyethylene film with joints lapped a minimum of 6 inches and turned up 4” at the walls.

2. Install continuous shock absorbing pad.
3. Install first layer of subfloor perpendicular to direction of Sportwood. Apply ribbons of PL400 adhesive in a double box-X pattern. Over this, secure second layer of underlayment on a diagonal (approximately 45 degrees) to first layer with 1” staples placed no greater than 12” O.C. in both directions and 6” along perimeter. All subfloor joints shall be staggered and spaced ¼”.
4. Trowel on Adhesive at approximately 50 square feet per gallon.
5. Install maple flooring in elastomeric adhesive.
6. Install plywood underlayment under paths of bleacher rollers.
7. Wood flooring shall be laid with fine hairline joints and not driven tightly except for low humidity regions.
8. Provide a 1-1/2” to 2” expansion void, at minimum, along the perimeter and at all vertical obstructions. Install 7/16” maple flooring in elastomeric adhesive.

E. Expansion Spaces: Provide as indicated, but not less than that required by manufacturer's written instructions and MFMA's written recommendations at walls and other obstructions, and at interruptions and terminations of flooring.

1. Cover expansion spaces with base molding, trim, and saddles, as indicated on Drawings.

F. Vapor Retarder: Cover entire slab area beneath wood flooring. Install with joints lapped a minimum of 6 inches and sealed.
1. Install vapor retarder continuously over concrete substrate using adhesive as recommended by wood flooring system manufacturer to hold material in place.
2. Extend vapor retarder up vertical surfaces to top of wood flooring.

G. Underlayment: Install perpendicular to direction of flooring, staggering end joints in adjacent rows.

H. Strip Flooring: Mechanically fasten perpendicular to supports.

I. Installation Tolerances: 1/8 inch in 10 feet of variance from level.

3.4 SANDING

A. Allow installed flooring to acclimate to ambient conditions before sanding.

B. Follow applicable recommendations in MFMA's "Industry Recommendations for Sanding, Sealing, Court Lining, Finishing, and Resurfacing of Maple Gym Floors."

C. Machine sand with coarse, medium, and fine grades of sandpaper to achieve a level, smooth, uniform surface without ridges or cups. Remove sanding dust by tack or vacuum.

3.5 FINISHING AND PAINTING

A. Second and Better Flooring:
1. Apply 2 coats of Sealer and 2 coats of Finish.
2. Screen back or steel wool and vacuum or tack between each coat after it is dry.

B. Game Lines, Markers, and Logos:
1. Apply game lines, markers, and logos accurately between first two coats of finish after buffing and vacuuming.

2. Include school logo approved by owner and 1 foot min. wide border around main basketball court.
3. Lay out in accordance with drawings. For game lines, use current rules of association having jurisdiction.

3.6 PERIMETER MOLDING

A. Install vent-cove base with adhesive.

B. Miter inside corners neatly.

C. Install pre-molded outside corners.

3.7 THRESHOLDS

A. Install cover plates over open joints between wood flooring and other floor finish materials. Anchor on one side only.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Keep gym space locked with NO construction or foot traffic on flooring during remainder of construction period to allow finish to cure and to ensure that flooring and finish are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Do not cover flooring after finishing until finish reaches full cure and not before fourteen (14) days after applying last finish coat.

2. If access to gym space is needed during construction for any reason consult with gym flooring contractor and architect for acceptable means of protecting floor.

END OF SECTION 096466

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient molding accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designation indicated on drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all resilient base and accessories from single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as follows:

a. Johnsonite.

B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

C. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.

D. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

E. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Resilient Molding Accessory:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as follows:

a. Johnsonite.

B. Description: Carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor, reducer strip for resilient floor covering.

C. Material: Vinyl or Rubber.

D. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

H. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet and resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

C. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish in accordance with Division 0 Document “010000 General Requirements.”

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

B. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

C. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **As indicated on Drawings.**

B. Colors and Patterns: **As indicated on Drawings**.

2.2 VCT INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by flooring manufacturer.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **ARDEX GmbH; Ardex K-15**, or a comparable product.

B. Adhesives:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Mohawk Group; MS160 Spray Resilient Adhesive** or **Spray-Lock; 9500 Platinum**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing.

4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations.

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates are below the floor tile manufacturer's recommended moisture-vapor-emission rate.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates are below the floor tile manufacturer's recommended maximum percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes but not limited to:

1. Modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
b. Dimensional instability.
c. Excess static discharge.
d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
e. Loss of face fiber.
f. Delamination.

3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Carpet Tile: **As indicated on Drawings**.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide High-Moisture Adhesive for installations against moisture readings up to 95% Relative Humidity (RH) approved by the Carpet Manufacturer. See section 3.1 for moisture testing requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
   1. Perform moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
   2. substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 098433 - SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes shop-fabricated, acoustical panel units tested for acoustical performance, including the following:

1. Sound-absorbing wall panels.
2. Sound-diffusing wall panels.
3. Sound-reflecting wall panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include fabric facing, panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For unit assembly and installation.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
2. Include details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge profile and core materials.
3. Include details at cutouts and penetrations for other work.
4. Include direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.

C. Samples for Verification: For fabrics.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
2. Items penetrating or covered by units including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Alarms.
e. Sprinklers.
f. Access panels.

3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to units.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of unit to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal instructions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with fabric and unit manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.

B. Deliver materials and units in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Lighting: Do not install units until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive the units.

C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect units from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install units under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.

D. Field Measurements: Verify unit locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace units and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Acoustical performance.
   b. Fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
   c. Warping of core.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Units shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.2 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

A. Sound-Absorbing Wall Panel (AWP-#): Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material.

1. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following:
2. Panel Shape: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Mounting: Back mounted with manufacturer's standard adhesive, adhesive tape strips, hook-and-loop strips, impaling clips, magnetic devices, metal clips, or bar hangers, secured to substrate.
4. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
5. Reveals between Panels: Reveals as indicated on Drawings.
6. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Standard Construction: Use manufacturer's standard construction unless otherwise indicated; with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core; and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.

B. Edge Hardening: For cores, chemically harden core edges and areas of core where mounting devices are attached.

C. Core-Face Layer: Evenly stretched over core face and edges and securely attached to core; free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, or sags.

D. Facing Material: Apply fabric facing fully covering visible surfaces of unit; with material stretched straight, on the grain, tight, square, and free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, sags, blisters, seams, adhesive, or other visible distortions or foreign matter.

1. Square Corners: Tailor corners. Heat-seal vinyl fabric seams at corners.

2. Radius and Other Nonsquare Corners: Attach facing material so there are no seams or gathering of material.
3. Fabrics with Directional or Repeating Patterns or Directional Weave: Mark fabric top and attach fabric in same direction so pattern or weave matches in adjacent units.

E. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:

1. Thickness.
2. Edge straightness.
3. Overall length and width.
4. Squareness from corner to corner.
5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fabric, fabricated units, substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting unit performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install units with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.

C. Align fabric pattern and grain as indicated on Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch in 48 inches, noncumulative.

B. Variation of Joint Width: Not more than 1/16-inch variation from reveal line in 48 inches, noncumulative.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.

B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 098433

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE PAINT COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance paint coating systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 5 Steel Sections for shop priming of steel.

C. Paint exposed surfaces, except where indicated that surface or material shall not be painted or remains natural. If an item or surface is not specifically indicated, paint item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1 (**FLAT or MATTE**): Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 2 (**VELVET**): Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 3 (**EGGSHELL**): 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 4 (**SATIN**): 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 5 (**SEMI-GLOSS**): 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 6 (**GLOSS**): 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 7 (**HIGH GLOSS**): More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat finish	0 to 5	10 max.
G2	Velvet finish	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell finish	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin finish	20 to 35	35 min.
G5	Semi-Gloss finish	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss finish	70 to 85	
G7	High-Gloss finish	> 85	

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.

B. Product List: Cross-reference to coating system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Coatings: Furnish in accordance with Division 0 Document “010000 General Requirements.”

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE PAINT COATINGS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
3. Products shall be of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

B. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
4. Wood: 15 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or alkalinity of mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied coatings.

H. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer that is recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for coating system indicated.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with filler that is recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for coating system indicated. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply high-performance paint coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Coat backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE PAINT COATING SCHEDULE

A. Number of Coats: The number of coats specified above is the minimum number. The painting contractor is responsible for any additional coats that may be required to ensure that the new coats completely cover and hide existing finishes and resulting in uniform finish, color, and appearance.

B. Steel, Galvanized-Metal, and Cast-Iron Substrates:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane over Epoxy Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal.
b. Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane, pigmented, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, pigmented, gloss finish.

1) **Sherwin Williams; Pro Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel**.

3.7 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE PAINT COATING SCHEDULE

A. Number of Coats: The number of coats specified above is the minimum number. The painting contractor is responsible for any additional coats that may be required to ensure that the new coats completely cover and hide existing finishes and resulting in uniform finish, color, and appearance.

B. Steel Substrates and Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Pigmented Acrylic over Acrylic Primer System (total dry film thickness of not less than 2.5 mils per coat):

a. Prime Coat: Sherwin Williams; B66 Series, Pro-Cryl primer.
b. Intermediate (2) Coats: Sherwin Williams; Sher-Cryl High Performance Acrylic.
c. Topcoat: Sherwin Williams; Sher Clear Acrylic topcoat (or approve equal).
1) All applications to have a Semi-gloss finish.

C. CMU Substrates:

1. Epoxy System:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, epoxy.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy, semi-gloss finish.

1) **Sherwin Williams; Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy**.

D. Wood Substrates: Wood trim.

1. Epoxy System:

a. Prime Coat: Epoxy.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy, semi-gloss finish.

1) **Sherwin Williams; Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy**.

E. Gypsum Board Vertical Substrates:

1. Epoxy System:

a. Prime Coat: Epoxy.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy, eggshell finish.

1) **Sherwin Williams; Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy**.

F. Gypsum Board Ceilings and Soffits:

1. Latex System (total dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils per coat):

a. Prime Coat: Latex.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy, eggshell finish.

1) **Sherwin Williams; B20 Series, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex (or approved equal)**.

END OF SECTION 099600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BANK

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Tackboards (TB).
2. Unframed tackpanels or tackwalls for direct application to wall surface (TP or TW).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for visual display surfaces.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show locations of panel joints.
2. Show locations of special-purpose graphics for visual display surfaces.
3. Include sections of typical trim members.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display surface indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:

1. Actual sections of porcelain-enamel face sheet,tackboard and tackwall/panel assembly.
2. Fabric swatches of fabric-faced tack assemblies.
3. Include accessory Samples to verify color selected.

D. Product Schedule: For visual display surfaces. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display surfaces from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-built visual display surfaces completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.

B. Store visual display surfaces vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display surfaces until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display surfaces by field measurements before fabrication.

1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.

2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Vinyl Fabric: Mildew resistant, washable, complying with FS CCC-W-408D, Type II, ; weighing not less than 13 oz./sq. yd.; with surface-burning characteristics indicated.

B. Polyester Fabric: Nondirectional weave, 100 percent polyester; weighing not less than 15 oz./sq. yd.; with surface-burning characteristics indicated.

C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.

D. Fiberboard: ASTM C 208.

E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.

2.2 TACKPANEL/TACKWALL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
1. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
2. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
3. Golterman & Sabo, Inc.

B. Vinyl-Fabric-Faced Tackboard: Vinyl fabric factory laminated to 1/2-inch- thick fiberboard backing.

C. Polyester-Fabric-Faced Tackboard: Polyester fabric factory laminated to 1/2-inch- thick fiberboard backing.

D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings. The product color(s), finish(es) and/or texture(s), and the manufacturer providing the product indicated are the basis-of-design. The specified color, finish, and/or texture shall be provided without exception to the Bid Sum or construction schedule. If the manufacturer providing the product is not the basis-of-design, but is otherwise an acceptable comparable product, then the product provided shall match the specified color, finish, and/or texture and the Owner shall not incur additional cost or claims of schedule delays regardless of whether compliance is considered a custom, premium or specialty order.

2.3 TACKBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.

1. Field-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard, snap-on trim with no visible screws or exposed joints.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Visual Display Boards: Factory assemble visual display boards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Factory-Assembled Visual Display Units: Coordinate factory-assembled units with trim and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.
2. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.

C. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display surfaces.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards, including dirt, mold, and mildew.

C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.

1. Prime wall surfaces indicated to receive direct-applied, visual display tack wall panels and as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall covering manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FACTORY-FABRICATED VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS AND ASSEMBLIES

A. Visual Display Boards: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display boards with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure both top and bottom of boards to walls.

1. Field-Applied Aluminum Trim: Attach trim over edges of visual display boards and conceal grounds and clips. Attach trim to boards with fasteners at not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 101200 - DISPLAY CASES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Display cases.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 064116 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets" for custom display cases.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for display cases. Include furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include electrical characteristics for illuminated display cases.

B. Shop Drawings: For display cases.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show location of seams and joints in tackboard panels.
3. Include sections of typical trim members.
4. Include diagrams for wiring of illuminated display cases.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish for the following.

1. Tackboard Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing and substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
2. Trim: 6-inch- long sections of each trim profile including corner section.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install display cases for indoor installations until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain display cases from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 DISPLAY CASES

A. Recessed Display Case: Custom-fabricated display case; with finished interior, operable glazed doors at front, and trim on face to cover edge of recessed opening.

1. Face Frame Trim: Aluminum.
2. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.

a. Color: To be selected by Architect form manufacturer’s full range.

B. Glazed Sliding Doors: Tempered laminated glass; unframed; with extruded-aluminum top and bottom track; supported on nylon or ball-bearing rollers; with plastic top guide and rubber bumpers. Equip each door with ground finger pull and adjustable cylinder lock with two keys.

1. Thickness: Not less than 6-mm thick.
2. Number of Doors: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Shelves: 6-mm-thick tempered glass; supported on adjustable shelf standards and supports.

1. Shelf Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Number of Shelves: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Adjustable Shelf Support System: Cable Suspended glass shelving kit.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Nova Display System - Cable Suspended Glass Shelving Kit KSI-012**, or a comparable product approved by Architect

E. Back Panel: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Illumination System: Concealed top-lighting system consisting of fluorescent-strip fixtures. Include lamps and internal wiring with single concealed electrical connection to building system. Coordinate electrical characteristics with power supply provided.

G. Sizes: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Natural-Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.

C. Aluminum Tubing: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063.

D. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.

E. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Use security fasteners where exposed to view.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate bulletin boards to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.

B. Use metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcing required to produce flat surfaces, and to impart strength for size, design, and application indicated.

C. Fabricate cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

D. Fabricate shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603, except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of illuminated units.

C. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for display cases.

D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth if recessed units will be installed.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for display cases as required by type and size of unit.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Recessed Display Cases: Attach units to wall framing with fasteners at not more than 16 inches O.C. Attach aluminum trim over edges of recessed display cases and conceal grounds and clips. Attach trim with fasteners at not more than 24 inches O.C.

C. Comply with requirements specified elsewhere for connecting illuminated display cases.

D. Install display case shelving level and straight.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors to operate smoothly without warp or bind and so contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged areas.

END OF SECTION 101200

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Corner guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, fire-test-response characteristics, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include example top caps.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.

a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products of each type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

A. Flush-Mounted, Plastic-Cover Corner Guards: Manufacturer's standard assembly consisting of snap-on, resilient plastic cover that is flush with adjacent wall surface, installed over retainer; including mounting hardware; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition; full wall height.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Construction Specialties, Inc.; product indicated on Drawings**, or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Inpro Corporation.
    b. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
    c. Nystrom.

2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, in dimensions and profiles indicated on Drawings.

    a. Profile: Nominal 2-inch- long leg and corner radius.
    b. Height: Typical Full-Height from floor to ceiling.
    c. Fire Rated: where indicated or required by wall assembly fire rating.
    d. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from full range of options.

3. Continuous Retainer: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick, one-piece, extruded aluminum.
4. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

C. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

B. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For wall and door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
2. Adjust top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.

B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Toilet room mirrors and accessories.
2. Childcare accessories.
3. Underlavatory guards.
4. Custodial accessories.

B. Owner-Furnished Contractor Installed Material: Dispensers of all types; toilet paper, paper towel, feminine napkin, and soap, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for toilet accessories.
2. Appendix A “Toilet Accessory Cut Sheets” for owner provided contractor installed accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Features that will be included for Project.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify products using designations indicated.

C. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the Illinois Accessibility Code, U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

B. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.

2.3 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Brocar Products, Inc.
3. Diaper Deck & Company, Inc.
4. Koala Kare Products; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard.

1. Description: ADA compliant insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguishers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.

1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:

1. Sheet: ASTM B 209.
2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221.

B. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET (FE)

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Larsen's Manufacturing Company; 2409-R2 recessed (7-1/8 inch minimum wall cavity depth), 2409RA semi-recessed (2-7/8 inch minimum wall cavity depth), and 2409-6R semi-recessed (4-7/8 inch minimum wall cavity depth),** or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
b. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
c. Moon-American.
d. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.

C. Cabinet, Door and Trim Materials: Aluminum sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

D. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.

1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.

E. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

F. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear.

G. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

H. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.

    a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

        1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
        2) Lettering Color: Red.
        3) Orientation: Vertical.

4. Alarm: Manufacturer's standard alarm that actuates when fire protection cabinet door is opened and that is powered by batteries.

I. Finishes:

1. Aluminum: Clear anodic .

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
4. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semirecessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicatedor, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire protection cabinets.
2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire protection cabinets, square and plumb.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, wheeled fire extinguishers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 104413 "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
   b. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
   c. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
   d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.

e. Moon-American.
f. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container : UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Amerex Corporation.
b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
g. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
h. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 104416

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10700 –ALUMINUM CANOPY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes furnishing and installation of:

1. Aluminum hanger rod style canopies.
2. Structural Engineering and analysis for aluminum canopies.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 “Concrete” for canopy attachment to building structure.
2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants.
3. Division 04 Section “Unit Masonry” for installation of weeps and flashings prior adjacent to Roll-Formed Aluminum canopies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified.

B. Delegated Design: Design roll-formed aluminum canopies, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified structural engineer licensed in the state of Missouri (MO), using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
   Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Seismic Performance: Aluminum canopies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. Component Importance Factor is indicated on Structural Drawings.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures:

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
2. Test Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, specifications installation and maintenance instructions for each specialty required.

B. Product Samples: Submit manufacturer's sample of the following:

1. Metal canopy finish color for approval.

C. Submit shop drawings showing structural component locations/positions, material dimensions and details of construction and assembly.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum canopies indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified structural engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Maintenance Data: For aluminum canopies to include in maintenance manuals.

F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum canopies that meet or exceed energy performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by certification, labeling, and inclusion in lists.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum canopies, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENT

A. Confirm dimensions prior to preparation of shop drawings when possible.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Canopy must conform to local building codes.

B. Determine if specific load requirements have been established for canopies and if stamped calculations are required for location in which canopy is installed.

1.8 DELIVER, STORAGE, HANDLING

A. Deliver and store all canopy components in protected areas.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Assembly Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of canopies that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration into building at canopy connections.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special High-Performance (Painted) Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Roll-formed aluminum hanger rod style canopies:

1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Atlas Canopy; by Architectural Fabrication, Inc.** or comparable product as approved by Architect prior to bid.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Decking, Beams, Fascia and Intermediate framing members shall be extruded aluminum, alloy 6063-T6, in profile and thickness required for design indicated.

B. Soffits: Pre-finished Kynar sheet metal. 12” wide panels attached to 18ga galvanized c-channel

C. Hanger Rods: Zinc steel and powder coat to match canopy laid out in a diverging configuration, see drawings.

D. Flashing: Shall be minimum 0.040 inch aluminum, fabricated to prevent leakage and sealed with metal roof sealant in clear or color match.

E. Connections: Wall plates and canopy mounting brackets are to be aluminum.

F. Hardware and Fasteners: Nuts, bolts, washers, clevis pins, screws, anchors and pipe spacers to be zinc plated or galvanized steel required to suit application and per pre-engineered canopy load requirements

G. Fascia: Flat aluminum 5052 alloy sheet .063 to .125 thickness – depending on height.
   1. Finish:
      a. Kynar per AAMA 2605

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Assemble canopies in the shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Decking shall be designed with interlocking roll-formed aluminum members.

C. Concealed Drainage: Water shall drain from covered surfaces into internal scupper system directed away from building.

2.4 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Multi-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
   1. Color and Gloss: Custom color and finish as selected by Architect's.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Confirm that surrounding area is ready for the canopy installation.

B. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Installer shall confirm dimensions and elevations to be as shown on drawings.

E. Erection shall be performed by an approved installer and scheduled after all concrete, masonry and roofing in the area is completed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer shop drawings. Particular attention should be given to protecting the finish during handling and erection.

B. Locate and place canopies level, plumb and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

C. Use concealed anchors where possible.

D. Repair damaged finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items to the factory that cannot be refinished in the field. Make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

E. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a coating of bituminous paint or elastomeric coating on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry or dissimilar metals.

END OF SECTION 107000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 107516 - GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes ground-set flagpoles made from aluminum.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For flagpoles.

1. Include plans, elevations, and attachment details. Show general arrangement, jointing, fittings, accessories, grounding, anchoring, and support.
2. Include section, and details of foundation system.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For flagpoles.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Spiral wrap flagpoles with heavy paper and enclose in a hard fiber tube or other protective container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpoles as complete units, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design flagpole assemblies.

B. Seismic Performance: Flagpole assemblies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.3 ALUMINUM FLAGPOLES

A. Aluminum Flagpoles: Cone-tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B 241/B 241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Concord Industries, Inc; Independence ground set cone tapered aluminum flagpole**, or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Baartol Company.
b. Eder Flag Manufacturing Company, Inc.

B. Exposed Height: See drawings.

C. Construct flagpoles in one piece.

A. Metal Foundation Tube: Manufacturer's standard corrugated-steel foundation tube, 0.060-inch wall thickness with 3/16-inch steel bottom plate and support plate; 3/4-inch- diameter, steel ground spike; and steel centering wedges welded together. Galvanize foundation tube after assembly. Furnish loose hardwood wedges at top of foundation tube for plumbing pole.

1. Flashing Collar: Same material and finish as flagpole.

2.4 FITTINGS

A. Finial Ball: Flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.

1. 0.063-inch spun aluminum, finished to match flagpole.

B. Internal Halyard, Winch System: Manually operated winch with control stop device and removable handle, stainless-steel cable halyard, and concealed revolving truck assembly with plastic-coated counterweight and sling. Furnish flush access door secured with cylinder lock. Finish truck assembly to match flagpole.

1. Halyard Flag Snaps: Stainless-steel swivel snap hooks with neoprene or vinyl covers. Furnish four per halyard.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M, fine aggregate.

B. Drainage Material: Crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; coarse aggregate.

C. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing silicone joint sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Natural Satin Finish: AA-M32, fine, directional, medium satin polish; buff complying with AA-M20; seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare uncoated metal flagpoles that are set in foundation tubes by painting below-grade portions with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.

C. Provide forms where required due to unstable soil conditions and for perimeter of flagpole base at grade. Secure and brace forms to prevent displacement during concreting.

D. Foundation Tube: Place foundation tube, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Place concrete. Plumb and level foundation tube and allow concrete to cure.

E. Place concrete, as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for no fewer than seven days.

F. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.2 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install flagpoles where indicated and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Foundation Tube: Place flagpole in tube, seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges, and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.

END OF SECTION 107516

SECTION 113100 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes Owner-Furnished Contractor Installed (OFCI) appliances indicated on drawings including but not limited to:

1. Free standing refrigerators with water lines for ice makers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring.
2. Section 064116 “Plastic-Laminate-Face Architectural Cabinets for cabinets to received undercounter appliances.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Confirm and verify dimensions of appliances installed in cabinets and coordinate with cabinet contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.

C. Examine walls, ceilings, and roofs for suitable conditions where overhead exhaust hoods will be installed.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.

C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests:

1. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.

END OF SECTION 113100

SECTION 115213 - PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrically operated, front-projection screens and controls.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 "Electrical" Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for controls and operators.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts and types of front-projection screens. Include the following:

1. Drop heights.
2. Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
3. For end-mounted motors, location of screen centerline relative to ends of screen case.
4. Anchorage details, including connection to supporting structure.
5. Details of juncture of screen case or trim with adjacent finishes.
6. For electrically operated units, wiring diagrams and location of wiring connections.
7. Accessories.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish and for each color and finish specified, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Delegated Design: Design screen support system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Missouri, using seismic design criteria indicated on structural drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For front-projection screens to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install front-projection screens until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Store front-projection screens in manufacturer's protective packaging and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of front-projection screens with adjacent construction, including ceiling suspension systems, light fixtures, HVAC system components, fire-suppression system, and partitions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Viewing-Surface and Masking Materials:

1. Mildew-Resistance Rating: Zero or 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.
2. Flame Resistance: Passes NFPA 701.
3. Flame-Spread Index: Not greater than 75 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2 ELECTRICALLY OPERATED, FRONT-PROJECTION SCREENS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard units consisting of case, screen, motor, controls, mounting accessories, and other components necessary for a complete installation. Provide units that are listed and labeled as an assembly by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Controls: Remote, key-operated, three-position control switch installed in recessed device box with flush cover plate.

B. Suspended, Electrically Operated Screen: Unit designed and fabricated for suspended mounting.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Tensioned Cosmopolitan Series by Da-Lite**, or a comparable product.

a. Motor in Roller: Instant-reversing motor of size and capacity recommended in writing by screen manufacturer; with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal-overload protection, preset limit switches to automatically stop screen in up and down positions, and positive-stop action to prevent coasting. Mount motor inside roller with vibration isolators to reduce noise transmission.

b. Controls: key-operated, three-position control switches installed in recessed device box with flush cover plate matching other electrical device cover plates in room where switch is installed as shown on electrical drawings.
c. Screen Case: Metal.
   1) Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard.
d. Matte-White Viewing Surface.
e. Tensioning Cable System to prevent warping and ensure even lateral tension.
f. Mildew-Resistance Rating: Zero or 1 when tested according to ASTM G21.
g. Flame Resistance: Passes NFPA 701.
h. Flame-Spread Index: Not greater than 75 when tested according to ASTM E84.
i. Seamless Construction: Provide screens, in sizes indicated, without seams.
j. Edge Treatment: Black masking borders.
k. Size of Viewing Surface: 12 feet by 9 feet nominal.

2.3 METAL SUPPORT ACCESSORIES

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D.

D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install front-projection screens at locations indicated to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install front-projection screens with screen cases in position and in relation to adjoining construction indicated. Securely anchor to supporting substrate in a manner that produces a smoothly operating screen with vertical edges plumb and viewing surface flat when screen is lowered.

1. Install low-voltage controls according to NFPA 70 and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen controls, limit switches, closures, and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

END OF SECTION 115213

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 116623 - GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following gymnasium equipment:

1. Basketball equipment.
2. Volleyball equipment.
3. Safety pads.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installation of floor insert sleeves to be cast in concrete slabs and footings.
2. Division 26 Sections for electrical service for motor operators, controls, and other powered devices for motorized gymnasium equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NFHS: The National Federation of State High School Associations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Provide basketball backboards capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. If applicable, include assembly, disassembly, and storage instructions for removable equipment.
2. Motors: Show nameplate data, ratings, characteristics, and mounting arrangements.

B. Shop Drawings: For gymnasium equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and the following:

1. Method of field assembly for removable equipment, connections, installation details, mountings, floor inserts, attachments to other work, and operational clearances.
2. Transport and storage accessories for removable equipment.

C. Structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation including loads, point reactions, and locations for attachment of gymnasium equipment to structure.

D. Coordination Drawings: Court layout plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating floor inserts, game lines, and markers applied to finished flooring.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of gymnasium equipment indicated.

F. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
1. Pad Fabric: Not less than 3 inches square, with specified treatments applied. Mark face of material.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gymnasium equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of gymnasium equipment through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install gymnasium equipment until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Verify position and elevation of floor inserts and layout for gymnasium equipment.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of floor inserts with structural floors and finish flooring installation and with court layout and game lines and markers on finish flooring.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of overhead-supported gymnasium equipment and suspension system components with other construction including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of gymnasium equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Basketball backboard failures including glass breakage.
b. Faulty operation of operating mechanisms and components.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Extruded Bars, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
2. Cast Aluminum: ASTM B 179.
3. Flat Sheet: ASTM B 209.

B. Steel: Comply with the following:

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 or ASTM A 513, cold formed.
3. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Support Cable: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel aircraft cable. Provide fittings complying with cable manufacturer's written instructions for size, number, and method of installation.

D. Support Chain and Fittings: Grade 80 hardened alloy steel chain rated for overhead lifting, ASTM A 391/A 391M, with commercial-quality, hot-dip galvanized steel connectors and hangars.

E. Castings and Hangers: Malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, grade required for structural loading.

F. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, exterior.

G. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1.

H. Equipment Wall-Mounting Board: Wood, transparent finish, size, and quantity as required to mount gymnasium equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; concealed; tamperproof, vandal- and theft-resistant design.

J. Grout: Nonshrink, nonmetallic, premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107 with minimum strength recommended in writing by gymnasium equipment manufacturer.

2.2 BASKETBALL EQUIPMENT

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **AALCO Manufacturing; Two (2) Model No. 132BS Rear-Fold Rear Braced backstops with Series 2000 Solo-Glide height adjusters, Two (2) 501SUB glass backboards, and 28HS4 goals,** or comparable products by one of the following:
1. Draper Inc.
2. Porter Athletic Equipment Company.

B. General: Provide equipment complying with requirements in NFHS's "NFHS Basketball Rule Book**."**

C. Protruding fasteners or exposed bolt heads on front face of backboards are not permitted.

D. Overhead-Supported Backboard:
1. Folding Type: Provide manufacturer's standard assembly for backboard, with hardware and fittings to permit folding.
2. Framing: Steel pipe, tubing, and shapes. Design framing to minimize vibration during play.
    a. Center-Mast Frame: Welded and bolted or clamped with side sway bracing.
    b. Finish: Manufacturer's standard powder-coat finish.
3. Goal Height Adjuster: Adjustable from 8 to 10 feet with gear-drive mechanism, locking in any position within adjustment range, with visible height scale attached to side of framing.
    a. Operation: Electric with integral gear-drive motor, with limit switches preset to goal heights, and two detachable electric control device(s).

E. Backboard Safety Device: Designed to limit free fall if support cable, support chain, pulleys, fittings, winch, or related components fail; with mechanical automatic reset; one per folding backboard .

1. Retractor Device: Manufacturer's standard device designed to retract both support and safety cables, chains, and straps away from play of the basketball when backboard is in playing position; one per folding backboard.

F. Backboard Electric Operator: Provide operating machine of size and capacity recommended by manufacturer for equipment specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, and remote controls. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.

1. Operator Type: Cable drum with grooved drum and cable tension device to automatically take up cable slack and retain cable in grooves.
2. Motor Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, reverse, and operate connected loads at designated speeds within installed environment and with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate rating or considering service factor. Comply with NEMA MG 1, and the following:
    a. **AALCO Manufacturing; #75 Electric Operator**.
3. Remote-Control Station(s): NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for recessed or flush mounting, momentary-contact, three-position switch-operated control with up, down, and off functions.
    a. Control Station Enclosure: Provide metal enclosure with key access with two sets of keys per enclosure.
        1) **AALCO Manufacturing; CB-1 Control Box**.

4. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop basketball equipment at fully retracted and fully lowered positions.

G. Basketball Backboard:

1. Shape and Size:

   a. Rectangular, 72 by 42 inches width by height.

2. Backboard Material: With predrilled holes or preset inserts for mounting goals, and as follows:
   a. Glass: Not less than 1/2-inch- thick, transparent tempered glass. Provide glass with impact-absorbing resilient rubber or PVC gasket around perimeter in a fully welded, brushed-natural-finish, extruded-aluminum frame, with steel subframe, reinforcement, and bracing, including center-strut frame reinforcement, and with mounting slots for mounting backboard frame to backboard support framing.
      1) Direct Mount: Designed for mounting backboard frame to center mast of backboard framing to maximize relief of stresses on backboard frame and glass.
      2) Rim-Restraining Device: Complying with NCAA and NFHS rules and designed to ensure that basket remains attached if glass backboard breaks.

3. Target Area and Border Markings: Permanently etched in white color, marked in pattern and stripe width according to referenced rules .

H. Goal Mounting Assembly: Compatible with goal, backboard, and support framing; with hole pattern that is manufacturer's standard for goal attachment.

1. Glass Backboard Goal Mounting Assembly: Goal support framing and reinforcement designed to transmit load from goal to backboard frame and to minimize stresses on glass backboard.

I. Basketball Goals: Complete with flanges, braces, attachment plate, and evenly spaced loops welded around underside of ring.

1. Single-Rim Basket Ring Competition Goal: Materials, dimensions, and fabrication complying with referenced rules .
2. Type: Movable, breakaway design with manufacturer's standard breakaway mechanism and rebound characteristics identical to those of fixed, nonmovable ring.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.

J. Basketball Nets: 12-loop-mesh net, between 15 and 18 inches long, sized to fit rim diameter, and as follows:
1. Competition Cord: Antiwhip, made from white nylon cord not less than 120- or more than 144-gm thread.

K. Backboard Safety Pads: Designed for backboard thickness indicated and extending continuously along bottom and up sides of backboard and over goal mounting and backboard supports as required by referenced rules .

1. Attachment: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 VOLLEYBALL EQUIPMENT

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) **AALCO Manufacturing; Power Post Gold Systems APPS-1WP** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Draper Inc.
2. Porter Athletic Equipment Company.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Floor Insert: Solid-brass floor plate and steel pipe sleeve, concealed by floor plate, with capped bottom end, sized with ID to fit post standards, minimum length required, to securely anchor pipe sleeve in structural floor; with anchors designed for securing floor insert to floor substrate indicated; provide two (2) from **AALCO Manufacturing** or a comparable product.

1. Flush Floor Plate: Manufacturer's standard hinged access cover, designed to be flush with adjacent flooring.

D. Post Standards: Removable, adjustable-height, telescoping, paired volleyball post standards, designed for easy removal from permanently placed floor inserts.

1. Materials: Manufacturer's standard metal pipe or tubing, with nonmarking plastic or rubber end cap or floor bumper to protect permanent flooring.
2. Nominal Pipe or Tubing Diameter: 3-1/2-inch OD at base.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory-applied, polyester powder-coat finish.

4. Telescopic and Net Height Adjuster System: Provide manufacturer's standard telescoping system with locking device, telescopic post, and fittings for holding net at selected height; designed for height adjustment of post standard to position net at heights indicated.

a. Net Heights: For ages 12 and under net height and boys'/men's volleyball net height, 84 and 95-5/8 inches or more.

E. Net: 32 feet long; one per pair of paired post standards; provide from **AALCO Manufacturing** or a comparable product and as follows:

1. Width and Nylon Mesh: Competition volleyball net, 39 inches with 4-inch-square mesh made of black nylon string.

a. Hem Band Edges: White, minimum 2-inch-wide top, bottom, and side bindings; minimum 1-inch-wide tension straps at top, bottom, and midpoint of each side end of net; end sleeves for dowels; and lines with linkage fittings threaded through top and bottom hems of binding. Provide lengths of lines and linkage fittings as required to properly connect to and set up net for post-standard spacing.

2. Dowels: Minimum 1/2-inch-diameter fiberglass or 1-inch-diameter wood. Provide two dowels per net threaded through each side hem sleeve for straightening net side edges.
3. Net Antennas: 3/8-inch-diameter, high-tensile-strength, extruded-fiberglass or plastic rods, 72 inches long, extending above top hem band of net, with alternating white and red bands according to referenced standard rules. Provide two antennas per net.

a. Clamps: Designed to secure antenna to top and bottom of net.

F. Net-Tensioning System: Designed to adjust and hold tension of net. Fully enclosed, nonslip, manufacturer's standard-type winch with cable length and fittings for connecting to net lines, positive-release mechanism, and manufacturer's standard handle. Mount net tensioner on post standard at side away from court. Provide end post with post top pulley. Provide opposing post with welded-steel loops, hooks, pins, or other devices for net attachment and post top grooved line guide.

G. Bottom Net Lock Tightener: Manufacturer's standard quick-release-type tension strap; a spring-loaded, self-locking tensioner; a turnbuckle; a pulley; or other device and linkage fittings designed to quickly and easily tighten bottom line or net.

H. Judges' Stands: Manufacturer's standard adjustable-height units designed to be freestanding, folding for storage with wheels for transporting. Fabricate welded-steel tubing units with finish and color to match post standards.

I. Safety Pads: Consisting of minimum 1-inch- thick, multiple-impact-resistant manufacturer's standard foam filler covered by puncture- and tear-resistant fabric cover, manufacturer's standard; with fire-test-response characteristics indicated, and lined with fire-retardant liner. Provide pads with hook-and-loop closure or attachments for the following components:

1. Post Standards: Wraparound style pads, designed to totally enclose each standard to a minimum height of 72 inches; one per post.
2. Judges' Stands: Pads designed to totally enclose front and sides.
3. Fabric Cover Flame-Resistance Ratings: Complies with NFPA 701.
4. Fabric Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry standard colors and color densities.

J. Post Standard Transporter: Manufacturer's standard wheeled unit designed for transporting a single post.

K. Storage Cart: Manufacturer's standard wheeled unit designed for transporting and storing volleyball equipment and passing through 36-inch- wide door openings. Fabricate welded-steel tubing units with heavy-duty casters, including no fewer than two swivel casters. Fabricate wheels from materials that do not damage or mark floors; number of units as required to provide transport and storage for specified equipment.

2.4 SAFETY PADS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **AALCO Manufacturing; SWP wall pads** or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Draper Inc.
2. Porter Athletic Equipment Company.

B. Safety Pad Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Pad Coverings: Provide safety pad fabric covering fabricated from puncture- and tear-resistant, not less than 14-oz./sq. yd PVC-coated polyester or nylon-reinforced PVC fabric treated with fungicide for mildew resistance; with surface-burning characteristics indicated.

D. Wall Safety Pads: Padded wall wainscot panels designed to be attached in a continuous row; each panel section consisting of fill laminated to backer board with visible surfaces fully covered by seamless fabric covering, free of sag and wrinkles and firmly attached to back of backer board.

1. Backer Board: Not less than 3/8-inch- thick fire-retardant-treated plywood per AWPA C27, Interior Type A.
2. Fire-Resistive Fill: Multiple-impact-resistant foam not less than 2-inch- thick fire-resistive neoprene, 6.0-lb/cu. ft. density.
3. Size: Each panel section, 24 inches wide by not less than 72 inches long.
4. Number of Panel Sections: As indicated modular panel sections.
5. Installation Method: Manufacturer's standard concealed mounting.
6. Fabric Covering Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Cutout Trim: Manufacturer's standard flanged cutout trim kits for fitting pads around switches, receptacles, and other obstructions.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full ranges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for play court layout, alignment of mounting substrates, installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify critical dimensions.
2. Examine supporting structure and subgrades, subfloors and footings below finished floor.
3. Examine wall assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors and fasteners, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked. Locate reinforcements and mark locations.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and competition rules indicated for each type of gymnasium equipment. Complete equipment field assembly, where required.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install gymnasium equipment after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

C. Permanently Placed Gymnasium Equipment and Components: Rigid, level, plumb, square, and true; anchored securely to supporting structure; positioned at locations and elevations indicated on Shop Drawings; in proper relation to adjacent construction; and aligned with court layout.

1. Floor Insert Location: Coordinate location with application of game lines and markers.
2. Floor Insert Elevation: Coordinate installed heights of floor insert with installation of finish flooring and type of floor plate.

3. Operating Gymnasium Equipment: Verify clearances for movable components of gymnasium equipment throughout entire range of operation and for access to operating components.

D. Floor Insert Setting: Position sleeve in oversized, recessed voids in concrete slabs. Clean voids of debris. Fill void around sleeves with grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Protect portion of sleeve above subfloor from splatter. Verify that sleeves are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing; hold in position during placement and finishing operations until grout is sufficiently cured. Set insert so top surface of completed unit is flush with finished flooring surface.

E. Wall Safety Pads: Mount with bottom edge at dimension indicated on Drawings above finished floor.

F. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors and fasteners where necessary for securing built-in and permanently placed gymnasium equipment to structural support and for properly transferring load to in-place construction.

G. Connections: Connect automatic operators to building electrical system.

H. Removable Gymnasium Equipment and Components: Assemble in place to verify that equipment and components are complete and in proper working order. Instruct Owner's designated personnel in properly handling, assembling, adjusting, disassembling, transporting, storing, and maintaining units. Disassemble removable gymnasium equipment after assembled configuration has been approved by Owner, and store units in location indicated on Drawings.

I. Reinstall existing gym equipment noted in section 1 and shown on drawings.

J. Install gym equipment provided by Owner noted in section 1 and shown on drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable components of gymnasium equipment to operate safely, smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing gymnasium equipment installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, and debris and touch up damaged shop-applied finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Replace gymnasium equipment and finishes that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gymnasium equipment. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 116623

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.
2. Shade accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing the perimeters of installation accessories for light-blocking shades with a sealant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1. Shade Fabric(s).

D. Product Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Shade Installer Qualifications: Qualified to install and troubleshoot specified products by prior factory training, experience, demonstrated performance, and acceptance of any requirement of the manufacturer, subsidiary of the manufacturer, or licensed agent.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Shade Control System Components (including shade hardware):

a. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Shade Fabric:

a. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all roller shades components and hardware from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS (RS-1)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **SWFContract R16 Manual Solar Shade**, or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Draper Inc.

B. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: #10 stainless steel bead chain.

a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.

2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller shade weight and for lifting heavy roller shades.

C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.

D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

F. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: Light-blocking fabric.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Extruded aluminum in weight sufficient for proper shade operation.

a. Type: Enclosed in heat sealed pocket of shadeband material.
b. Color and Finish: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Installation Accessories:

1. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.

a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open.

2. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Roller Shade Locations: As indicated in window-covering schedule on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain roller shades.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERALRELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops, backsplashes and end splashes (used at counter tops without sinks only as indicated on drawings).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets and other items installed in plastic-laminate countertops.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches , for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver countertops until painting and similar operations that could damage countertops have been completed in installation areas. If countertops must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.
1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.

D. Manufacturer, Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on Drawings. The product color(s), finish(es) and/or texture(s), and the manufacturer providing the product indicated are the basis-of-design. The specified color, finish, and/or texture shall be provided without exception to the Bid Sum or construction schedule. If the manufacturer providing the product is not the basis-of-design, but is otherwise an acceptable comparable product, then the product provided shall match the specified color, finish, and/or texture and the Owner shall not incur additional cost or claims of schedule delays regardless of whether compliance is considered a custom, premium or specialty order.

E. Edge Treatment: 3-mm PVC edging.

F. Core Material: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard.

G. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue or medium-density fiberboard made with exterior glue.

H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.

1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

J. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

B. Composite Wood: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
   2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 and Grade M-2-Exterior Glue where sinks, faucets, or other plumbing items will be installed in countertops and cabinets, and at all other wet locations.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

   1. Provide grommets at intervals not to exceed 36 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brackets (at countertops not supported on cabinets): 1/8 inch pre-finished steel, with a load limit exceeding 1,000 lbs.

   1. Provide brackets at intervals not to exceed 36 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Post Legs: 3 inch diameter brushed anodized aluminum with adjustable foot, at locations indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

   1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
   2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

   1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.

1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

D. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

E. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.
4. Provide structural steel framing and anchorage as indicated on the drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 123623.13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 123661 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS AND SILLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Solid-surface-material countertops and backsplashes.
2. Solid-surface-material windowsills and trim.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver countertops only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.

B. Store countertops in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

C. Keep surfaces of countertops covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.

1. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Comply with AWI requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

3. Grade: Custom.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

C. Countertops: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

D. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints unless length of countertop necessitates joints.

G. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.

1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit.

H. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

    a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.

2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

D. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

E. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

G. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661

SECTION 126600 - TELESCOPING STANDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes but not limited to:

1. Manual operated wall-attached telescoping stands.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design telescoping stands, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Missouri (MO), using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Telescoping stands shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ICC 300.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for telescoping stands.

B. Shop Drawings: For telescoping stands in both stacked and extended positions. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For telescoping stands indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Missouri (MO) and responsible for their preparation.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For telescoping stands to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to telescoping stand finishes and performance.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Standard: Provide telescoping stands to comply with ICC 300.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1 and Illinois Accessibility Code.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings and construction contiguous with telescoping stands by field measurements before fabrication. Verify locations of walls, columns, and other construction that will interface with operating telescoping stands.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TELESCOPING STANDS

A. General: Operable systems of multiple-tiered seating on interconnected folding platforms that close, without being dismantled, into a nested stack for storing. Stand units permit opening and closing of adjacent rows, allow individual and collective rows to be locked open for use, and close with vertical faces of upper skirts on the same vertical plane.

B. Wall-Attached Telescoping Stands: Forward-folding system, in which the bleachers open in the forward direction by initially moving the front row away from the stack to the fully extended position, and the rear of bleacher understructure is permanently attached to wall construction.

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **MAXXAM Telescopic Seating System w/ 10" deep Courtside (XC10) seat modules by Hussy Seating Company** or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Interkal LLC
b. Irwin Telescopic Seating Company; Irwin Seating Company.

2. Row Spacing: 24 inches.
3. Row Rise: 11 5/8 inches.
4. Operation: Manual.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Benches: Seats and skirts.

1. Material: Molded polyethylene plastic with contour surfaces.
   a. Integrally molded end caps at aisle end locations.
   b. Integrally molded recess pockets to accept seat number and row letters.

c. Integrally molded rear closure panel at back of seat to allow for "continuous clean sweep" of debris at deck level and minimized visibility of structural ribbing.

d. Bleacher seating will have up to 3 different colors.

1) Color(s): The product color(s), finish(es) and/or texture(s), and the manufacturer providing the product indicated are the basis-of-design. The specified color, finish, and/or texture shall be provided without exception to the Contract Price or schedule. If the manufacturer providing the product is not the basis-of-design, but is otherwise an acceptable comparable product, then the product provided shall match the specified color, finish, and/or texture and the Owner shall not incur additional cost or claims of schedule delays regardless of whether compliance is considered a premium or specialty order.

2. Bench Depth: 10 inches (XC10).

A. Wheelchair-Accessible Seating: Provide manufacturers standard permanent handicap notchouts (3'-0 1/4" wide) located at ends of banks. Fascia panels shall have manufacturer's standard laminated panel finish to match deck board surface. Notchouts to be 1 row deep.

1. Recoverable Notchouts. Provide recoverable handicap notchouts (3'-0 1/4" wide) at the interior bleacher section joints. Notchouts to be 1 row deep. Operation of the notchout from either mode shall be accomplished by activating a single unlock handle. The locking linkage shall engage and lock the notchout in either recovered or handicap mode. Recoverable seating utilizing cables, allowing tampering by seated patrons or any requirement for tools to change modes not acceptable.

2. Equip tiers adjacent to wheelchair-accessible seating with front rails.

B. Deck: Manufacturer's standard laminated panel.

1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

C. Risers: Steel sheet with manufacturer's standard, rust-inhibiting coating or hot-dip galvanized finish.

D. Safety Rails: Structural steel, finished with manufacturer's standard powder coat system.

1. Self-storing mid-aisle handrails located at centerline of each vertical aisle with seating on both sides.
2. End rails (guards) that are telescoping and self-storing.
3. Removable rails around accessible seating cutouts and truncations.
4. Color: Black.

E. Understructure: Structural steel.

1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibiting finish.

F. Support Column Wheels: Nonmarring, soft, rubber-face wheel assembly under each support column.

1. Include wheels of size, number, and design required to support stands and operate smoothly without damaging the flooring surface, but no fewer than four per column or less than 3-1/2 inches in diameter and 1 inch wide.

G. Fasteners: Vibration proof, in manufacturer's standard size and material.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Steps:

1. Slip-resistant, abrasive tread surfaces at vertical aisles.
2. Intermediate aisle steps, fully enclosed, at each vertical aisle.
3. Removable front steps, fully enclosed, at each vertical aisle, that engage with front row to prevent accidental separation or movement and are equipped with a minimum of four skid-resistant feet.

B. Closure Panels and Void Fillers:

1. Aisle closures at foot level that produce flush vertical face at aisles when system is stored.
2. Vinyl end curtains covering exposed ends of stands in the stored position.
3. Panels at cutouts and truncations for accessible seating.
4. Rear fillers including supports for closing openings between top row and rear wall of adjoining construction.
5. Gap fillers for closing openings between stand units or between stand units and adjoining construction.

C. Provide accessibility signs at each accessible space.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate understructure from structural-steel members in size, spacing, and form required to support design loads specified in referenced safety standard.

B. Weld understructure to comply with applicable AWS standards.

C. Round corners and edges of components and exposed fasteners to reduce snagging and pinching hazards.

D. Form exposed sheet metal with flat, flush surfaces, level and true in line, and without cracking and grain separation.

E. Seating Supports: Fabricate supports to withstand, without damage to components, the forces imposed by use of stands without failure or other conditions that might impair the usefulness of seating units.

1. Cantilever bench seat supports to produce toe space uninterrupted by vertical bracing.

F. All bleachers shall include a deck roller system whereby deck supports include a deck roller to reduce steel on steel friction and ensure smooth operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where telescoping stands are to be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install telescoping stands to comply with referenced safety standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, lubricate, test, and adjust each telescoping stand unit so that it operates according to manufacturer's written operating instructions.

B. Clean installed telescoping stands on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes or replace components as required to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain telescoping stands.

END OF SECTION 126600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK